









Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2008 with funding from Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/easygermancompos00whitrich

EASY GERMAN COMPOSITION

WITH AN ABSTRACT OF GERMAN GRAMMAR

BY

MARIAN P. WHITNEY, PH.D. (YALE) Professor of German in Vassar College

AND

LILIAN L. STROEBE, PH.D. (HEIDELBERG) Associate Professor of German in Vassar College



NEW YORK HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY 1912

MEMORIAM

Prof. J. Henry Songer

COPYRIGHT, 1912, BY HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

INTRODUCTION

THIS book is intended to give a complete review of all important German forms and constructions, in connection with practice in writing simple prose and the systematic building up of a good vocabulary. It is suited for use in schools in the second or third year of the study of German, and in colleges in the second year.

The first part consists of exercises, each of which is a connected piece of prose based on a German model and illustrating a particular point of grammar. Each treats, in the form of simple narrative, conversation or letter, some phase of daily life, the whole series affording a carefully selected and logically developed vocabulary of practical, every-day German.

The book can be used equally well in teaching either by the old or the new method. Teachers who prefer to have no translation made from English into German can attain the same results by a careful study of the German model exercises with the help of the questions and by exercises in "Freie Reproduktion," suggestions for which may be found in Part II. These may, of course, be endlessly varied and added to by the teacher, who will find in Parts III and IV further valuable material for reproduction. On the other hand, those who desire more material for translation, will find in Part V longer connected prose passages based on the vocabulary of the exercises.

Teachers are strongly advised, before allowing the English exercise to be translated into German, to have

the German model carefully studied and discussed in class with the help of the questions, thus discouraging as far as possible the use of the vocabulary.

An Abstract of German Grammar has been appended, which gives in succinct form all of both accidence and syntax that it is really necessary for the pupil to know. It will prove valuable for reference and for review and it is hoped that its brevity and simplicity will commend it to both pupil and teacher. It is our belief — the result of long experience both in school and college — that too much study of difficult rules and exceptions and too little practice in the use of the common forms is the greatest fault of modern language teaching.

The material of this book, privately printed, has been tested by two years of class-room work in Vassar and Mount Holyoke colleges as well as in two good secondary schools, and has had the benefit of the criticism of excellent teachers, both German and American, to all of whom we here express our gratitude. Special thanks are due to the other members of the Department of German at Vassar College, also to Professor Davidson of Cornell University and Fräulein Krause of the Westover School, who have read the German carefully from the point of view of style and idiom.

The table of declensional endings used in the grammar is the work of a former colleague, Mr. E. Taylor, to whom we here express our gratitude. We are also under obligations to Professor R. M. Corwin of Yale University, whose classification of the modal auxiliaries we have found most useful in our own work and have therefore incorporated in this book.

M. P. W. L. L. S.

AUGUST, 1912.

I. GERMAN AND ENGLISH EXERCISES

1.	Strong Declension, Class I Der Besuch bei dem Groß-	
	vater	1
2.	STRONG DECLENSION, CLASS II Der Ausflug im Herbit	2
3.	STRONG DECLENSION, CLASS III. — Der Harz	4
4.	WEAK DECLENSION, CLASS IV In der Fremdenpenfion	6
5.	MIXED DECLENSION. — Eine Unterhaltung beim Frühftück	8
6.	Review. Exercises 1-6	9
7.	Commoner Prepositions. — Ein Gang durch Berlin	10
8.	Adjectives as Substantives. — Im Theater in Hamburg .	12
9.	COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. — Der Einkauf im Laden	14
10.	NUMERALS AND PROPER NAMES. — Deutschland	16
11.	NUMERALS. TIME. — Im Hotel	17
12.	Review. Exercises 7-12	19
13.	Ar — Br. — Eine Unterhaltung auf der Straffe	20
14.	PERSONAL PRONOUNS. — In der Schule	22
15.	Possessives. — Ein Erfundigungsbrief	24
16.	RELATIVES. — Die deutsche Stunde	26
17.	DEMONSTRATIVES. — Der Ausflug	27
18.	Review. Exercises 13–18	29
19.	INTERROGATIVES. — Der Ausflug (Fortseizung)	30
20.	Indefinite Pronouns. — Der Ausflug (Schluß)	32
21.	To — OF — On. — Ein Brief aus Europa	34
22.	PASSIVE VOICE. — Die Einladung	36
23.	Abour — For — In. — Der Gang in die Stadt	38
24.	Review. Exercises 19-24	40
25.	SEPARABLE PREFIXES. — Beim Aufstehen	41
26.	Inseparable Prefixes. — Bei Tifch	43
27.	PREFIXES SEPARABLE OR INSEPARABLE Die Grhichaft	45

		PAGE
28.	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD. — Das Theater	46
29.	SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT STATEMENT. — Die Buchhandlung	48
30.	Review. Exercises 25–30	50
31.	Reflexive and Impersonal Verbs Der Besuch	51
32.	dürfen, können, mögen. — In der Leihbibliothet	53
33.	müssen, sollen, wollen. — Der mißlungene Plan	55
34.	Modal Auxiliaries. — Die Taschenuhr	57
35.	Review. Exercises 31-35	59
36.	THE ARTICLE. — Die Zeitung	60
37.	GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE. — Der alte Schulfreund	62
<u>38</u> .	THE DATIVE. — Der Sport	64
39.	THE INFINITIVE. — Der Unfall	66
40.	Dependent Clauses. — Die Familie	68
41.	ATTRIBUTIVE PHRASES. — Der Gottesdienst	70
42.	Review. Exercises 36-42	71
43.	GENERAL REVIEW I, letter	73
44.	GENERAL REVIEW II, conversation	73
45.	GENERAL REVIEW III, letter	74
46.	GENERAL REVIEW IV, conversation	75
47.	GENERAL REVIEW V, narrative	75
48.	GENERAL REVIEW VI, narrative	77

II. freie Reproduktion

A.	Mündliche und schrift	liche Übunge	n zur Wie	derholung		79
B.	Zusammenhängende					70
	eigene Erlebnisse				• •	19

III. Deutschland

1.	Geographisch			•			•		•			•					81
2.	Politisch									•		•	•		•	•	82
3.	Historisch .				•		•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•	84

IV. Unekdoten

Rum	mündlichen	und	fchriftlichen	Gebrauch .									86	3
-----	------------	-----	---------------	------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----	---

V. A SUMMER IN GERMANY

	For translation into German													
1.	LETTER OF INQUIRY				89									
2.	Answer				90									
3.	ARRIVAL IN BERLIN, conversation				91									
4.	LETTER FROM MRS. MÜLLER TO HER SISTER .				93									
5.	A TRIP TO THE BLACK FOREST, narrative				95									

VI. ABSTRACT OF GERMAN GRAMMAR

1.	CAPITALS	99
2.	PUNCTUATION AND DIVISION INTO SYLLABLES	99
3.	Gender and Case	99
4.	GERMAN DECLENSIONAL ENDINGS	100
5.	Adjectives	102
6.	Numerals	103
7.	Personal Pronouns	104
8.	Possessives	105
9.	Demonstratives	106
10.	INTERROGATIVES	106
11.	Relatives	107
12.		108
	Conjugation of Verbs	109
	Tense Endings	110
	PASSIVE VOICE	111
	Compound Verbs	112
	Reflexive Conjugation	113
	Impersonal Verbs	113
		113
	Use of the Articles	116
	THE GENITIVE	117
	THE DATIVE	117
	THE ACCUSATIVE	117
24.	THE INDICATIVE	118

																	PAGE
25. T	HE SUBJ	UNCTI	VE														118
26. T	HE INFI	NITIVI	G .										. '				119
27. T	HE PART	ICIPL	ES .														120
28. 0	RDER OF	THE	SEN	FENC	E.												120
29. Ş	oin and s	Her .															121
30. F	ORMS OF	ADD	RESS														121
31. P	REPOSITI	ONS												•			122
CLASS	SIFIED LI	ST OF	OLD	(OR	STI	ION	G) /	ANI) Iı	RE	GUI	LAJ	RI	/E	RE	38	123
ALPH	ABETICAL	LIST	r of	OL	D (0	R	STR	ON	G)	ANI	o]	IRF	REC	U	LA	R	
7	VERBS .																125
LIST	OF ABBR	EVIA	TIONS														132
GERM	IAN-ENGI	LISH V	VOCAL	BULA	RY												133
	ISH-GERI																155

viii

I. German and English Exercises

1. Der Besuch bei dem Großvater — The Visit to Grandfather

Nouns of the Strong Declension, Class I Grammar, 4, set VI, 1, and 28

a) Letzten Sommer war ich bei meinem Großvater zu Besuch, der in dem groken Gebäude in der Nähe des Klofters wohnt. Er ift der Bater meiner Mutter und ein befannter Schriftsteller. Einer der Brüder meiner Mutter wohnt auch hier und meine anderen Onkel wohnen in dem nächsten Dörfchen. Sie waren 5 Arbeiter und find jetzt Besiter eines arofien Ladens dort. Letten Sommer hatte mein Großvater Befuch von zwei Amerifanern, die in den drei vorderen Zimmern wohnten. Von dort hat man einen fehr schönen Blick auf die nahen Sügel und das ferne Gebirge. Gerade unter dem Fenster ist der schöne, alte Dorfbrunnen, deffen 10 Baffer wir alle fehr gerne trinken. Der eine der Amerikaner hatte feine beiden Töchter bei fich, die fehr gerne Upfel in dem Garten aken. Die Amerikaner gingen jeden Tag zu einem Lehrer, um deutsch zu lernen, und waren sehr fleißige Schüler. Sie waren auch beide aute Jäger und fannten alle Bögel. Neben uns wohnte 15 ein alter Maler, ein Engländer, mit dem die zwei Mädchen oft spazieren gingen.

b) 1. Wo waren Sie letzten Sommer? 2. Beschreiben Sie das Haus Ihres Großvaters. 3. Beschreiben Sie die Leute in dem Dörschen. 4. Was taten die Amerikaner? 5. Was taten 20 die Töchter des Amerikaners? 6. Beschreiben Sie Ihren Nach= barn.

c) My brother is a painter and in summer he always lives in an old monastery in the mountains. Many hunters and painters live there in summer, because the hills and mountains are so beautiful. The buildings of the mon-5 astery are in a little village and from the front windows of his room my brother has a beautiful view of the distant mountains. He can also see the village fountain and the pretty girls who come to get water there. He likes to paint the pretty village girls and the workmen and the 10 old teacher with his little pupils, or the great garden behind the monastery and the beautiful hills near by. His little daughters like to sit in this garden, or to visit the little shop, whose owner gives them very good apples to eat. The Englishmen who live in the front rooms of 15 the monastery are hunters and go into the mountains to shoot birds, but the American who lives in the rooms under them is an author.¹ He has come here² to learn German and is very industrious. He goes every day to the old teacher, and he also often visits the owner of these 20 buildings and talks with him and his old father and mother. He talks with the workmen in the little shops and with the girls at the fountain, and he knows all the painters

)

and hunters and often goes to walk with them.

2. Der Ausflug im Herbst - An Autumn Excursion

Nouns of the Strong Declension, Class II Grammar, 4, set VI, 2

a) Vor zwei Monaten gingen wir auf einige Tage in die Berge.
25 Es war ein wunderschöner Herbst, und die Bäume leuchteten in den buntesten Farben. Am Tage war die Luft noch warm, aber

¹ Gram. 20, II.

² Gram. 29.

NOUNS OF THE STRONG DECLENSION

bie Nächte wurden schon sehr fühl. In dem Hotel, wo wir wohnten, waren sehr viele Gäste, und bald fand ich einige Freunde. Meine Nachbarn waren zwei Söhne eines Offiziers, die ich sehr unterhaltend fand. Sie zeigten mir alles, die Kühe und Pferde im Stalle, die Hunde im Hof und die schönen Bäume im Obstgarten. Im Park gab es die schönsten Plätze mit Tischen, Bänken und Stühlen; da saßen wir im Dust der Tannenbäume und von dort könnten wir auf den Fluß mit seinen Schiffen und Rähnen hinabsehen. Es tat mir sehr leid, daß wir so bald abreisen mußten. Zum Abschied schüttelten wir uns herzlich die Hände, und lange 10 noch winkten meine Freunde uns aus der Ferne mit ihren Hüten und Stöcken zu. Auf der Heimreise besuchten wir noch einige Städte und als ich nach Hause fam, fand ich dort schon zwei Briese von meinen neuen Freunden.

b) 1. Beschreiben Sie den Herbst in den Bergen. 2. Be= 15 schreiben Sie die Leute in dem Hotel. 3. Wohin führten Sie Ihre Freunde? 4. Beschreiben Sie den Park. 5. Warum tat es Ihnen leid, abzureisen? 6. Beschreiben Sie die Heimreise.

c) Every autumn I go with my brother and spend two months with my grandfather and grandmother, who live 20 in a little town in the mountains. As they are very old and as my uncle and his two sons live with them, we generally stay at a hotel near by. There are many guests in the hotel, but we know them all and they are our friends. Behind the hotel is a large park; under the trees stand 25 tables, benches and chairs, and when the days are warm we can always find a cool place there. From this park we can look down at the river and wave our hats or our hands to the big boats. It is amusing to go to my grandfather's stables and to see his horses and cows and to play 30 with the big dogs in the courtyard. We like to shake the trees in the orchard and to eat the big red apples.

This year we shall visit some cities which I have never seen before, for letters have come from two of my uncle's friends¹ who are officers and who want to take the journey home with us. We must set out at once, for soon the 5 days will be very short and the nights very cool and then it is not so beautiful in the mountains. I am sorry that I shall not see you again before we start. We must shake hands and take leave of one another. I will write you a letter from every town we visit on the journey.

3. Der Harz Mountains

Nouns of the Strong Declension, Class III

Grammar, 4, set VI, 3

a) Es gibt nichts Schöneres als fremde Länder kennen zu lernen 10 und durch Berg und Tal und Wald und Feld zu ziehen. Lettes Jahr machten wir einen Ausflug mit unseren Fahrrädern in die schönen Berge und Täler des Harzes. Es war spät im Serbst; die Wälder fingen ichon an, ihr Laub zu verlieren, und der Boden 15 war mit roten und gelben Blättern bedeckt. Der Harz ist kein reiches Land. Die Felder schienen unfruchtbar, wir faben ärm= liche Dörfer. kleine Säuser mit niedrigen Dächern. Die Ein= wohner hatten keine Reichtümer gesammelt; die Kinder liefen barfuß umher und hatten aroke Löcher in den Kleidern, trotzem 20 fangen fie fröhliche Lieder. Auch einige Schlöffer fahen wir, die wie Nefter an den Felfen hingen, und im Mondenschein glaubten wir die Geister der toten Ritter ihre Schwerter schwingen zu seben. Wir übernachteten in der Nähe der Schlöffer in einem Wirts= haus, das in unferen Reisehandbüchern empfohlen war. Dort 25 aken wir Gier, Fleisch und Brot und leerten unfere Gläfer auf

4

¹ Gram. 21e.

das Wohl unserer Freunde in der Heimat, denen wir auch einige Postkarten und Bilder sandten.

b) 1. Beschreiben Sie den Harz und seine Bewohner. 2. Wo übernachteten Sie? 3. Wo lag das Wirtshaus und woher wußten Sie etwas darüber? 4. Womit beschäftigten Sie sich in 5 dem Wirtshaus? 5. Beschreiben Sie die Schlösser, welche Sie geschen haben.

c) In the larger cities of Germany and of all the countries of Europe one sees many Englishmen and Americans with their guide books. But when I take a journey in summer 10 I want to see mountains and valleys and forests. I go to the Harz Mountains or to the Black Forest and travel alone on foot or on my wheel, and I spend the nights in the little villages. There I find very good inns. although they are not recommended in the guide books. After I 15 have eaten my fresh eggs and good bread and drunk a glass of milk,¹ I sit on the bench outside the door and talk with the landlady, while she mends the holes in her childrens' clothes. Before the low houses, with their great roofs and little windows, the men and women sit and talk 20 or sing their old songs and the children play merrily. Sometimes they tell me stories of the old castles which still stand in the valleys, or hang like nests on the cliffs, and of the knights who once lived in them, and the children still believe that they can see the ghosts of those old 25 knights by moonlight and even hear their swords rattle. Though the inhabitants have not gathered great riches. they are not poor, and on Sundays the men, women and children all wear gay clothes with silver buttons.

¹ Gram. 6, IIb.

4. In der Fremdenpension - In a Boarding-House

Nouns of the Weak Declension

Grammar, 4, set VI, 4

a)

ausführen.

Marburg an der Lahn, Wilhelmstraße N°. 12, II¹, Den vierten Mai, 1910.

Lieber Freund!

Sonntag bin ich hier angekommen, und nun will ich Dir gleich 5 von meinen Erfahrungen erzählen. Es gibt fehr viele nette Fa= milien hier, welche Pensionen halten, und durch die Zeitung fand ich bald, was ich suchte. Ich wohne vier Treppen hoch mit Aus= ficht auf die Lahnbrücke. Die Besitzerin, die Schwester eines 10 Universitätsprofessors, ift die Witwe eines Advokaten, der auch Präsident einer Aktiengesellschaft gewesen war. Rurz vor feinem Tode verloren sie all ihr Geld. Der älteste Sohn dient gerade bei den Soldaten und ift der Held einer Liebesgeschichte, wovon ich schon allerlei gehört habe. Die beiden Töchter sind sehr nette 15 Damen. Beide find Lehrerinnen. Die Ülteste hat eine aute Stimme und gibt Musikstunden. Die zweite Tochter ist Sprach= lehrerin. Ich nehme drei Stunden die Woche bei ihr und habe fehr viele hausarbeiten zu machen, denn fie gibt mir fowohl münd= liche als auch schriftliche Aufgaben. Die zwei jüngsten Söhne find 20 nette Knaben von sieben und neun Jahren. Es leben noch eine Menge Menschen im Haus, Chriften und Juden, auch zwei andere Studenten und zwei Studentinnen, mit denen ich täglich Vorle= fungen an der Universität höre. Es gefällt mir wirklich sehr gut hier. 3ch habe ichon lange feine Nachrichten von Dir bekommen, 25 aber ich hoffe, Du wirst Deine Absicht, mich zu besuchen, bald

Grüße die Deinigen herzlich!

Stets Dein treuer Rarl.

1 Lies: Nummer zwölf, zweiter Stod.

NOUNS OF THE WEAK DECLENSION

b) 1. Was wissen Sie über die Stadt Marburg? 2. Warum ging Ihr Freund nach Marburg? 3. Beschreiben Sie die Pension, wo er wohnte? 4. Was wissen Sie über die Familie? 5. Was tut Ihr Freund, um viel deutsch zu lernen?

> Frankfort on the Oder, 27 Charles Street, Jan. 6, 1908.

My dear Miss B.,

c)

I am glad that you are going to carry out your intention of spending a summer in Marburg. I had very pleasant 10 experiences there last year and I have many friends there among the students and professors. You cannot live in the boarding-house where I lived, for its owner was a widow and she has now married a very rich man, a Jew, who is president of a great joint stock company. I never 15 saw the hero of this love story, but one of my friends among the students (f.) sent me news of it. I can recommend to you a family boarding-house in Williams Street,¹ which my two teachers (f.) own. It is in the third story of a nice new house, and very near the University. The 20 beautiful view of the old castle and of the two bridges over the Lahn will certainly please you. As you have a beautiful voice, you will certainly take music lessons and there are many good music teachers in Marburg. You must also take several German lessons a week, do a great 25 deal of oral and written work, go to lectures at the University, talk German with the students, visit the families of the professors and read the papers daily. Then you will learn a great deal of German in six weeks.

Remember me to your mother and to your brother, the 30 lawyer, whom I saw last year in New York.

Yours as ever, MARY.

¹ Gram. 20, Ic.

7

5. Eine Unterhaltung beim Frühstück — A Conversation at the Breakfast Table

Nouns of the Mixed Declension

Grammar, 4 note⁹ and 30

a) A. - Guten Morgen, herr Professor, wie haben Sie geschlafen? B. - Danke fehr, gnädige Frau, nicht fehr gut. Ich habe schlimme Ropfichmerzen. 21. - Ach, das tut mir febr leid. Sie haben gewiß Ihre Augen zu fehr mit Ihren Studien 5 angestrengt. B. — Vielleicht, ich war sehr fleißig gestern; mor= gens ging ich in zwei Museen, mittags sah ich mir die Laboratorien an, und abends las ich noch im Bett zwei furze Dramen und fing an, ein Buch über das Leben des deutschen Bauers zu studieren. A. - Das ift gewiß zu viel für einen Tag. Erinnern Sie fich 10 nicht des Herren, den Sie gestern bei mir fahen? Er ift einer unferer nachbarn, Serr Doktor Schmidt. Er ift ein fehr auter Augen= und Ohrenarzt. Sie follten zu ihm geben. Er wird ge= wiß etwas für Sie tun können. B. — haben Sie nicht einen Vetter dieses Namens, gnädige Frau? A. - Gewiß, er ift 15 Professor an unserer Universität, aber er ist gerade in den Ver= einigten Staaten mit zwei anderen Herren von hier. Es war immer der Bunsch feines Herzens gewesen, jenes Land tennen zu lernen. B. - Das ist gewiß sehr interessant für ihn. 3ch werde Ihrem Rate folgen und gleich zu herrn Doktor Schmidt 20 geben. A. - Das ist gut. Ich wünsche Ihnen von Serzen gute Befferung! Guten Morgen.

b) 1. Beschreiben Sie den Herrn und die Dame, welche sich unterhalten. 2. Was tat Herr Prosesson gestern? 3. Welchen Rat gibt ihm die Dame des Hauses? 4. Warum schickt sie ihn 25 nicht zu ihrem Better? 5. Wo wohnt der Arzt?

c) A. — Good morning, Mr. Smith. B. — Good morning, madam. Can you recommend a good oculist to me?

REVIEW

I have a great deal of pain in my eyes and, as I come from the United States, I do not know the names of any doctors here. A. - I am sorry that you have strained your eyes, but you certainly read and study too much. Mornings you work in the laboratories, afternoons you visit the 5 museums and every evening you go to the theater. No oculist can help you, if you use your eyes so much. B. -Perhaps I work too much, but it has always been the wish of my heart to study in a German university. And I want also to know the best German plays and pictures, 10 so I must go to the museums and to the theaters. A. - Iadvise you to study less and not to read in bed. Go to walk with the two gentlemen who visit you so often. Are they not your cousins? B. — No, they are neighbors of mine¹ and professors at the university where I began 15 my studies. I will follow your advice and make an excursion with them next week. I want to become acquainted with the German mountains and the German peasants. A. — That will be very interesting for you. I am glad that you are going away and I wish with all my heart 20 that you may get better. B. - Thank you, madam; I will remember your good advice.

6. Review

Based on Exercises 1-6

Last spring I became acquainted with two of the students (f.) at the university here. They told me much about the professors, the lectures and the work in the 25 laboratories. They are the daughters of a well-known oculist and they are going to be teachers. They live in a

¹ Gram. 8, IId.

10

beautiful house and they have a large garden with big fir-trees and an interesting old well. From the front windows of their house one has a lovely view of the distant mountains and of the river with its bridges. Yesterday 5 we made an excursion together to an old castle where their brother, a famous author, lives. He told us stories about the old heroes and showed us several old swords. He had two young visitors from the United States, one is the son of a lawyer and the other the son of the president 10 of a joint stock company, who is very rich. It has always been the wish of their hearts to see Germany and they like it very much here. They are both hunters and they already know all the birds in our mountains. Behind the castle are the stables, where we saw the dogs and the 15 beautiful horses. We took our supper in the park, where we could look down on the river. We ate eggs, meat and bread and drank several glasses of milk. On our way home we saw two little villages and we met many peasants who wore gay clothes with silver buttons. One of my 20 friends has a very good voice and she sang us some beautiful songs. It was a perfect autumn evening and not at all cold, although the trees had begun to lose their leaves. I shall always remember this excursion with great pleasure.

7. Gin Gang durch Berlin — A Walk in Berlin

The Commoner Prepositions

Grammar, 31

 a) Mein junger, deutscher Freund hatte uns versprochen, nach
 25 der Schule mit uns zu gehen und uns Berlin zu zeigen. Wir wohnen jenseits des Tiergartens nicht weit von einer großen Raferne, wo wir oft die Offiziere in roten Röcken über das Feld in den Wald hinein auf die Jagd reiten sehen. Wir fuhren jetzt mit der elektrischen Strakenbahn mitten durch den Bark bis zum Brandenburger Tor, wo wir ausstiegen. Von weitem saben wir die Siegesallee, eine breite Strake, die auf beiden Seiten mit einer langen Reihe von Marmorgruppen geschmückt ift. Dann 5 gingen wir die berühmteste Strake Berlins "Unter den Linden" entlang, an der Universität und an dem Dentmal Friedrichs des Groken vorbei. Am öftlichen Ende diefer Strake lieat das Ro= nigliche Schloß, ein fehr einfaches Gebäude, an einem Urm der Spree. Längs des Flusses liegt der älteste Teil des Schlosses, 10 der über 500 Jahre alt ift. Wir gingen über die Brücke auf einen Blatz mit einem schönen Sprinabrunnen; in einiger Entfernung hinter uns saben wir die Türme des neuen Domes. Da fing es plötslich an, fehr zu reanen, und wir flüchteten uns in eine Kon= ditorei, die wir dort in der Nähe fanden. 15

b) 1. Wo wohnen Sie in Berlin? 2. Wie fommen Sie von Jhrer Wohnung zum Brandenburger Tor? 3. Beschreiben Sie die berühmteste Straße Berlins. 4. Was ist die Siegesallee?
5. Wo liegt das Königliche Schloß? 6. Warum gingen Sie in eine Konditorei?

> Berlin, October 16, 1909, 12 Bismarck Street, second story.

My dear Charles,

c)

I have not forgotten my promise to write to you and tell you what we are seeing and doing in Berlin. We live 25 at the western end of the city, not far from the old palace. Our school is on a small street; in order to get there we have to go along an arm of the Spree and past the Royal Palace and the new cathedral. Beyond the school are some large barracks and we often see the soldiers drilling 30 on the square behind the barracks or the officers in their gay uniforms riding across the fields. Every afternoon

after school we take a walk with our teacher and he shows us the interesting buildings and monuments which adorn Sometimes we ride in the electric cars right Berlin. through the city to the "Tiergarten," a beautiful park 5 which lies beyond the Brandenburg Gate. There we get out and walk along the Avenue of Victory, past the long rows of marble statues and then along the little river into the beautiful woods. Sometimes we walk through the finest street in Berlin, "Under the Lindens." On one 10 side is the university, on the other the simple palace of the old Emperor William and between them the famous monument of Frederick the Great. We often go into a little confectioner's shop near by and drink coffee and eat cake. Last week we went into the Royal Palace. While 15 we were there it began to rain and we had to run across the big square and take refuge in the cathedral, for one cannot stay in the palace after five o'clock.

Remember me kindly to your family,

Yours ever,

HENRY.

8. Im Theater in Hamburg - At the Theater in Hamburg

Adjectives used as Substantives

Grammar, 5, I, II.

a) Es war ein unvergeßlicher Anblick für Herrn Brown, als ber große Ozeandampfer langfam aus dem New Yorker Hafen herausfuhr. Nach neuntägiger, schöner Reise landete das Schiff in Hamburg. Arm und Reich, Groß und Klein war draußen an 25 dem Landungsplatz der Hamburg-Amerika Linie, um die Ankunft des Dampfers zu sehen. Herr Brown wollte zunächst einige Tage in Hamburg bleiben, um alles Schöne dort anzuschen. Glücklicherweise hatte er Freunde und Verwandte unter den

12

ADJECTIVES USED AS SUBSTANTIVES

Hamburgern. Den ersten Abend wollte er etwas Interessantes sehen, so ging er mit einem seiner Befannten in das Theater. Man gab ein neues realistisches Drama, das in ganz Deutschland großes Aussen erregt hatte. Halb Hamburg war im Theater. Es waren auch viele Fremden da, und Herr Brown sah einige der 5 Reisenden, die er auf der Übersahrt hatte kennen lernen. Das Stück gesiel ihm nicht besonders; seine Berwandten sanden zwar, es enthalte viel Neues und Wahres, aber Herr Brown erwiderte wie Lessing, daß das Neue nicht wahr und das Wahre nicht neu sei: seiner Ansicht nach sollte ein Dichter das Hohe und Edle und 10 nicht das Gemeine und Alltägliche darstellen.

b) 1. Welche Reise hatte Herr Brown gemacht? 2. Warum ging er nach Hamburg? 3. Was tat er dort am ersten Abend? 4. Was sagte er über das Drama? 5. Was sagten seine Ber= wandten darüber?

c) Last week my relations who live in the United States arrived in Hamburg to visit us. Our whole family was out on the landing-place, for old and young wanted to see the great ocean steamer sail into the harbor. For my father it was a never-to-be-forgotten moment when he 20 saw his brother again after twenty years' separation. He recognized him at once among the many strangers. We and our friends and acquaintances were happy to meet him and his family, and especially the younger ones pleased us very much. As we know Hamburg very well 25 and have many friends and relations among the Hamburg people, we were able to show these foreigners everything interesting in the town. They liked what was old much better than what was new, and what is common and every-day often seemed to them especially interesting. 30 The evening after their arrival we went to the theater, for we wanted to show the travelers something beautiful,

13

Fortunately the play was by our great poet Schiller, and contained so much that was noble and true that it aroused great interest in all. All Germany still loves Schiller's dramas; they are often acted and they still please old and 5 young, rich and poor, Germans and foreigners. An acquaintance of ours who was with us said that such plays are, in his opinion, much better than the modern realistic dramas, which represent so much that is common and every-day. What is new is not always what is best.

9. Der Einfauf in Laden — A Shopping Expedition

Comparison of Adjectives

Grammar, 5, IV

10 a) Es ist mir immer höchst interessant, in einer fremden Stadt Einfäufe zu machen, aber ich finde, daß die Raufleute in diefer Stadt die schlechteste Auswahl haben, und der teuerste Laden ift hier zugleich der allerschlechteste. Gestern ging ich in das nächste Geschäft, um etwas Subsches für meine jüngste Schwester zu 15 kaufen. 3ch wollte am liebsten Stoff zu einem seidenen Kleide haben. Der Kaufmann zeigte mir Mehreres; am besten gefiel mir ein blaugrüner Seidenstoff; dieje Farbe steht auch meiner Schwester aufs beste. Aber das Meter kostete 4 Mark 50 Pfennig und diefer Preis war mir zu hoch. Ich habe überhaupt die dunkleren 20 Farben fehr gern, aber meine Schwester hat die helleren lieber, ich alaube, am liebsten hat sie das allerhellste Blau. Meine Freun= din saate, es wäre besser, in ein größeres Geschäft in der Haupt= ftrake zu geben, weil die Sachen dort am billigsten feien. Aber es war dort ebenso teuer wie hier, und wir fanden nichts Besseres. 25 Schlieklich waren wir im höchsten Grade ermüdet, aber wir be= schlossen, morgen wieder in die Stadt zu geben, ba es uns beiden die arökte Freude macht. Geschenke auszusuchen.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

b) 1. Was denken Sie über die Kaufleute in dieser Stadt? 2. Welchen Rat erhielten Sie von Ihrer Freundin? 3. War= um war es schwer, ein Geschenk für Ihre Schwester auszusuchen? 4. Warum kauften Sie gestern nichts für Ihre Freundin? 5. Was beschlossen Sie deshalb?

c) Mary had decided not to buy anything in Germany until she reached Berlin, for she had always heard that the best shops are in the largest cities. She wanted to buy presents for her family and, as she could not pay very much, she wanted to find the stores where everything 10 was cheapest and best. At first she thought that the smaller shops would be cheaper, but she soon found that the larger shops had the best assortment and that their prices were just as cheap as those of the smaller ones. For her youngest sister, who likes pretty dresses better 15 than anything else (construe: likes . . . best). Mary bought the prettiest blue silk dress she could find, as the brightest colors suit her best. For her eldest sister she wanted something different and, as Clara loves reading better than anything, she bought her the newest and most 20 interesting German books, bound in the brightest colors. But it gave her the greatest pleasure to pick out for her elder brother pictures of the most interesting things¹ she had seen on the journey. She found the best assortment in a large shop on the main street and it was in the highest 25 degree interesting and at the same time very difficult to pick out the most beautiful ones, for all pleased her extremely. She would have liked [best] to buy all that the merchant showed her. When she had finally made all her purchases, she was too weary to do anything else, but she 30 said it had been the most interesting day of her journey.

¹ Gram. 11, IIc and IV.

10. Deutschland - Germany

Numerals and Proper Names

Grammar 6, I

a) Deutschland hat einen Flächeninhalt von 545000 qkm (lies: Quadratkilometer), aleich 208830 enalischen Quadrat= meilen. Es ist ungefähr so groß wie der Staat Teras, der ein Fünfzehntel des Flächeninhalts der Vereinigten Staaten von 5 Amerika einnimmt. Deutschland hat 65 Millionen Einwohner, fast 16mal so viel wie Teras. Zwei Drittel der Bevölkerung find evangelisch, ein Drittel ist katholisch. Das neue Deutsche Reich wurde erst im Jahre 1871 gegründet. 25 verschiedene Staaten wählten Wilhelm den Erften, den König von Preußen, 10 zu ihrem Oberhaupt. Er nahm den Titel "Deutscher Kaiser" an und wurde im Schlosse zu Versailles am achtzehnten Januar 1871 gefrönt. Der jetzige Raifer ift Wilhelm der Zweite, ein Enfel Wilhelms des Ersten. Er wurde am 27sten Januar 1859 in der Stadt Potsdam geboren und ift feit 1881 mit Augusta 15 Victoria, der Tochter des Herzogs Friedrich zu Schleswig=Hol= ftein=Sonderburg=Augustenburg, vermählt.

b) 1. Wie groß ist Deutschland? 2. Wie groß ist Deutschland verglichen mit den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika?
3. Was wissen Sie über die Gründung des neuen Deutschen 20 Neiches?
4. Was wissen Sie über den jetzigen deutschen Kaifer?

c) Germany has only about a fifteenth part of the superficial area of the United States of America. But although all Germany is only about as large as the state of Texas, the latter has only about four million inhabitants, while
²⁵ Germany has a population of more than fifty-six millions. The new German Empire is not as old as the United States. The latter were founded on the Fourth of July, 1776, but

the former was not founded until 1871. The first Emperor of Germany was King William of Prussia and he only assumed the title of German Emperor when he was chosen on January 8th, 1871, by the rulers of twentyfour German states as chief ruler of the whole country. 5 He was the grandfather of the present Emperor, William the Second. William the Second is the third Emperor of Germany and has reigned¹ since the death of his father, Emperor Frederick, who died on June 15th, 1888, in the city of Berlin. Frederick was married on January 25th, 10 1858, to an English princess, Louisa Victoria, a daughter of the famous Queen Victoria. He reigned only three months. Prussia is the largest state in Germany. It has an area of 134,000 square miles, about three-fourths of the total area of Germany, and has more than thirty-four 15 million inhabitants, of whom² about two-thirds are Protestants.

11. 3m Sotel - At the Hotel

Numerals. Time

Grammar, 6, II

a) A. — Guten Morgen, Herr Meher! Man hat heute morgen zweimal an Sie telephoniert, zuletzt vor einer Viertel= ftunde, und man wird heute Nachmittag um zwei Uhr wieder nach 20 Jhnen fragen. B. — Gut. Ich erwarte meinen Bruder heute Abend, fann er ein Zimmer hier bekommen? Er will bis zum fiebten Juni bleiben. A. — Gewiß, er kann ein gutes Zimmer im zweiten Stock zu acht Mark bekommen. B. — Um wieviel Uhr (oder: zu welcher Zeit) kommt der Schnellzug von Berlin an? 25 A. — Er kommt 6 Uhr 20 Minuten an, aber Ich herr Bruder³

¹ Gram. 24b.

² von denen.

3 30d.

fann erst ein Viertel nach sieben hier sein, benn das Hotel ist drei Kilometer von dem Bahnhof entfernt. B. — Wann wird zu Mittag gegessen?¹ A. — In einer halben Stunde. B. — Das ist zu spät für mich. Kellner, reichen Sie mir die Speisekarte. 5 Ich will gleich ein warmes Gericht bestellen. Bringen Sie mir sofort eine Tasse Rasse wirdt bestellen. Bringen Sie mir sofort eine Tasse Rasse und zweierlei Räse. Heulen Sie mir einen Wagen auf zwei Stunden. Bitte, be= stellen Sie mir einen Wagen auf zwei Stunden. Ich werde um halb drei Uhr fortsahren und etwa um halb fünf Uhr zurücktom= 10 men. Bitte, bringen Sie mir auch die Nechnung und ein halbes Dutzend Ansichtspostkarten.

b) 1. Welche Nachricht gab der Kellner Herrn Meyer?
2. Welchen Wunsch hatte Herr Meyer?
3. Wann und woher wird sein Bruder kommen?
4. Was wird Herr Meyer heute
15 Nachmittag tun?
5. Was bestellt Herr Meyer bei dem Kellner noch?

c) A. — Where is your brother this summer? I have not seen him since the end of April. B. — He has been ever since the seventh of May at a very good hotel about
²⁰ eighteen kilometers from here and he will stay there until the tenth of October. He has invited me there² twice already and has sent me half a dozen beautiful picture postal cards, and half an hour ago I telephoned him and said that I would visit him to-day. Cannot you go with

25 me? I am going at eleven o'clock. A. — Thank you. I should like to go, but I cannot start until half past eleven. When does the train go? B. — The train goes at quarter before eleven, but I will telephone and engage a carriage. We can drive out in two hours. I will engage the carriage 30 for the whole day, so that we can take a drive in the after-

noon. At the hotel they dine at half past one, so we will

¹ Gram. 15, IIa and 18c.

² Gram. 29.

REVIEW

eat something before we go. Please order two cups of coffee and some bread and butter. A.—They have brought two kinds of cake, but the waiter says that we cannot get anything hot for¹ half an hour. B.—My brother expects us before three o'clock, so we must start 5 (drive) in ten minutes. He wants us to stay² until tomorrow and has engaged two rooms for us on the third floor at six marks each. We can come back by the express train to-morrow, which arrives at the station at twenty minutes past nine.

12. Review

Based on Exercises 7–12

Last summer I went to Germany with my youngest sister. After a trip of nine days we landed at Hamburg, which is one of the most beautiful towns in all Germany. As we arrived there at half past six in the morning and left by the fast train for Berlin at a quarter before eleven, 15 we spent a whole day in the town, where we saw many interesting things. I like what is old better than what is new, so I enjoyed very much walking along the oldest and narrowest streets in the eastern part of the city, but my sister preferred to look at the beautiful shops. We 20 staved in Berlin from the 11th of June until the 24th of July. I liked it very much there. We lived in a very expensive hotel, not far from the station, which my cousin had recommended to us. We had two large rooms on the fourth floor at 20 marks a day each. From the windows 25 we had a beautiful view over the city. Every day we took long walks and we very often saw the German Emperor,

1 vor (dat.).

² Gram. 26, V.

William the Second, in his gay uniform riding down the street. He is a grandson of William the First, who was crowned on January 18th, 1871. We soon found the stores where things were cheapest and best. We bought many 5 things there for our friends and relations in the United States. For my mother I bought a beautiful dress of the very lightest gray silk, but it did not please my sister very much; she would have preferred something different.

One day an acquaintance of ours came to see me, but I to had left the house a quarter of an hour before. She had telephoned twice to me but the waiter had forgotten to tell me [it]. I was very sorry not to see her, because I like her and I had hoped to meet her during my stay in Germany.

13. Gine Unterhaltung auf der Straße — A Conversation in the Street

At – By

a) A. — Geftern traf ich Herrn S. auf dem Bahnhof, der mir erzählte, daß Sie nach Europa reisen wollen. B. — Ja, mein Dampfer fährt Donnerstag bei Tagesanbruch ab. Ich gehe zu Schiff nach Gibraltar und dann weiter zu Land mit der Eisenbahn über Madrid und Paris nach Berlin. A. — Ich habe einen
guten Freund in Berlin, der Professor der Geschichte an der Universität ist. Wir waren zusammen in der Schule und haben auch zusammen auf der Universität Heidelberg studiert. Wollen Sie ihn nicht besuchen? Er würde sich gewiß sehr darüber freuen. B. — Sehr gerne, habe ich nicht diesen Serrn letztes Jahr mit Ist Jahnen in der Oper oder im Theater gesehen? A. — Gewiß, er war bei uns zu Besuch und klagte sehr über die Hite. In diesen Augenblick kann ich mich nicht genau an seine Adresse. innern. Ich werde sie Ihnen durch die Post schicken. Nun guten Morgen! Ich muß mich beeilen. Meine Familie ist gewiß schon bei Tisch; wir essen um halb zwei Uhr. B. — Nach meiner Uhr ist es erst ein Uhr. A. — Ia, aber ich habe noch eine Besorgung auf dem Markt und auf der Post zu machen und ich möchte zur 5 rechten Zeit zu Hause sein. Leben Sie wohl! Ich hoffe, Sie noch einmal vor Ihrer Abreise zu schen, aber auf alle Fälle wünsche ich Ihnen jetzt schon eine glückliche Reise.

b) 1. Was für eine Reife wird Herr B. machen? 2. Was wiffen Sie über den Freund von Herrn A. in Berlin? 3. Wie 10 fam es, daß Herr B. diefen Freund fannte? 4. Wie wird er feine Abreffe erfahren? 5. Warum sprachen die Herren nicht länger zusammen? 6. Welchen Wunsch sperr A. aus?

c) A = Did I not see you at the railway station yesterday? B. - Yes. I was there at daybreak to meet 15 my sister, who has just come to make us a visit. A. - Didshe come by land or by water? B. — She came by boat to Hamburg and then by train by way of Hannover to Berlin. A. — Will she stay with you long? B. — Yes. She will stay at our house two or three months. Her hus- 20 band is professor at the University of Oxford, but her daughter is here at school and her son is at the University of Leipzig. A. - I wanted to go to see you to-day after I had done my errands at market, but thought it was too late. It was half past eleven o'clock by my watch, 25 B. — Can we not all meet at the theater to-morrow? A. - I am delighted with the plan. Shall we meet you at your house or at the theater? We will try to be there at the right time. B. - I will send you [a] word by mail, but at all events we will be together there. Good-by 30 now. I must hurry, if I want to be at home at the right time. It is half past one and we dine at two o'clock.

The family will all¹ be at table. Your husband will come with you to-morrow, I hope. A. - I do not know whether he will be at home to-morrow. He went yesterday to visit a friend in the country, and the boat by which he returns 5 does not leave until four o'clock. He will be pleased at your invitation, but I fear that he cannot accept it. B. - Will you not send him the invitation by mail and tell him to come back at once by train? A. - I shall find a letter from him at the post-office; then I shall know 10 when he will be at home.

14. In der Schule — In School

Personal Pronouns

Grammar, 7

a) Lehrer: Hier ift Deine Übersetzung, ich bin gar nicht damit zufrieden, besonders der letzte Teil derselben ist sehr schlecht. Es find zu viele Fehler darin und einige derfelben find fehr schlimm. - Schüler: Das tut mir sehr leid; aber ich konnte nicht sehr viel 15 Zeit darauf verwenden. — L.: Ja, gewöhnlich bift Du fleißig, warum bist Du es dieses Mal nicht gewesen? - Sch.: Die Augen taten mir weh; ich hatte meine Brille verloren und konnte dieselbe nirgends finden. Gestern Abend hatte ich sie auf den Tisch gelegt, aber heute früh lag sie nicht mehr darauf. Sie war 20 unter die Zeitungen gekommen; vorhin fand ich sie darunter. --L.: Nun, das nächste Mal mußt Du daran denken, sie an einen ficheren Ort zu legen. - Sch.: Ich möchte Sie noch einiges über die Fehler fragen. Einige davon find mir nicht ganz flar. - 8 .: Rett haben wir keine Zeit mehr bazu, Du tannft morgen Fragen 25 darüber stellen. Wer hat dieses Heft auf das Bult gelegt? - Sch.: 3ch war es. 3ch habe meinen Auffatz abgeschrieben;

¹ Construe: The whole family will.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

wollen Sie ihn ansehen? Sie wollten noch einmal mit mir darüber sprechen. — L.: Gut, ich werde es nachher tun.

b) 1. Warum war der Lehrer nicht mit der Übersetzung zu= frieden? 2. Warum war der Schüler nicht fleißiger gewesen?
3. Welchen Rat gibt ihm der Lehrer wegen der Brille? 4. War= 5 um hatte der Schüler ein Heft auf das Pult gelegt? 5. Was sagte der Lehrer darüber?

c) A. - Was the teacher satisfied with you to-day? B. — No, he was not. My essay was good, especially the first part of it, but it was not copied well. He found 10 several bad mistakes in it and I shall have to copy it again. A. - I am sorry you were not industrious this time, for you generally are. Last time your essay was very good. Did you not spend time enough upon it last evening? B. - I could not copy it yesterday evening, because I 15 had lost my spectacles and my eyes hurt me, and this morning I did not think of doing it,¹ because I had to do my translation. A. - Bring your essay to me; I want to look at it and ask you some questions about it. B - Icannot find my note-book anywhere. I laid it on the 20 desk with my books a little while ago, but it is not among them any longer. A. - If you would think next time of putting your note-book in a safe place, you would not lose it. But where is the newspaper? I saw it on the table a little while ago, but it is not there now. Who has 25 taken it? B. - I have. I wanted to read something in it. A. — You have no time for that now. You must do your translation and show it to me. Do you know all the words in it this time? B. - Some of them are quite new to me, but I will ask the teacher about them to-morrow. 30 I shall have time to do something more then. A_{\cdot} — Very

¹ Gram. 26, IVb.

well. Now lay your books on the table and think no more about them. You have spent time enough on them for to-day.

15. Ein Erfundigungsbrief — A Letter of Inquiry

Possessives

Grammar, 8

a)

5

Weimar, den 7. Juni, 1910.

Sehr geehrter Herr Professor!

Vor einigen Tagen bekam ich einen Brief von einem Ihrer früheren Schüler, der hierherkommen und sich um eine Stellung an der hiefigen Schule bewerben will. Um feinetwillen und um unserer Eltern willen, die sehr befreundet waren, will ich gern das 10 Meinige tun, um ihm zu helfen. 3ch habe schon verschiedene Leute um ihr Urteil über ihn gefragt, aber das Ihre ift mir be= sonders wichtig, und ich wäre Ihnen sehr dankbar, wenn Sie mir etwas Genaueres über ihn schreiben wollten, da ich ihn selbst fast gar nicht kenne und auch an den Vorteil unferer Schule denken 15 muß. Er hat eine sehr tüchtige, gebildete Frau, und ich kenne die Eltern der Beiden; sein Bater war Arzt, der ihre Pfarrer; seine Eltern waren nicht fo arm wie die ihrigen, aber vor einigen Jahren verloren die Ersteren all ihr Geld und jetzt ist es sehr schwer für die Familie, ihren Unterhalt zu finden, fo daß der Sohn feine 20 Eltern unterstützen muß. Unfere Schule bezahlt ihren Lehrern ein hohes Gehalt und es wäre ein großes Glück für ihn und die Seinen, hierherzukommen.

Im voraus besten Dank für Ihre Auskunft. Es tat mir sehr leid zu hören, daß Ihr kleiner Sohn sich den Arm gebrochen hat 25 und ich hoffe, daß es ihm wieder gut geht.

Mit bester Empfehlung an Sie und die Ihrigen

Ihr sehr ergebener

L. Meier.

POSSESSIVES

b) 1. Warum schrieb Herr Meier einen Brief an den Herrn Professor? 2. Warum wollte er etwas über den früheren Schüler wissen? 3. Was wissen Sie über die Familie dieses Schülers? 4. Warum wollte dieser sehr gerne die Stellung haben? 5. Was wissen Sie über den Sohn von Herrn Professor?

c) My dear Mr. Miller,

I have just received a letter from Prof. S. who wishes to obtain for one of his former pupils a place in the school here. The young man applies for the position here, because our school pays a higher salary than his. I 10 should like to do my best to help a friend of Professor S., for his parents and mine were very intimate. But I must know something more definite about this Mr. P. before giving¹ him the place. I have asked our doctor for his opinion of him and now I want to know yours. You can 15 give me information about him and his family and, for his sake and mine, I beg you to tell me all you know about him. I hear that he is a cultivated man and a good teacher and that he has a nice wife. I know that his father was a clergyman; who was hers? Is he rich enough 20 to assist his daughter and her family? If Mr. P. is obliged to support his wife's parents and his, the salary here will not be large enough for him. It would be a misfortune for him to lose the position here after he has given up his, but we must think not only of his advantage but of 25 ours. Several people have written me their opinion of him, but yours will have more weight with me than theirs.

I shall be very grateful to you for your information and thank you in advance for it.

With kindest regards to you and your family,

Yours sincerely,

¹ Gram. 27, Ic.

5

16. Die deutsche Stunde — The German Lesson

Relatives

Grammar, 11

a) Die Lehrerin, deren Unterricht ich besuche, ist eine Deutsche. Sie hat viele Schüler und Schülerinnen in der Klasse, von denen heute aber zwei abwesend waren, nämlich Rarl M., deffen Bater gestern gestorben ift, und Anna B., welche frank war, weshalb sie 5 zu hause bleiben mußte. Heute las die Lehrerin ein deutsches Gedicht vor, über dessen Inhalt sie uns nachher fragte. Leider konnte ich nicht alles verstehen, was mich sehr ärgerte. Dann besprach sie die Anekoote, wovon wir in der letzten Stunde ge= sprochen hatten und worüber wir auf heute einen kleinen deutschen 10 Auffatz schreiben mußten. Dann lieft fie deutsche Sätze an die Tafel schreiben und diejenigen, die ich nicht verstanden hatte, er= flärte sie mir. Die Art, wie sie es erflärt, ift febr intereffant. Sie ift eine Lehrerin, wie ich sie liebe. Sie ist fehr gerecht, welcher Eigenschaft sie ihre Beliebtheit verdankt. Sie behandelt alle 15 Schüler gleich, wer sie auch sein mögen. Wer seine Aufgaben lernt, hat es sehr aut bei ihr, denn sie ist die Freundin derer, die fleikig sind, aber sie ist sehr streng gegen jene, an deren Fleiß sie zweifelt.

b) 1. Warum waren heute zwei Schüler abwesend? 2. Wel=
20 che Aufgabe hatten Sie für die heutige Stunde? 3. Was taten Sie heute in der Stunde? 4. Warum haben Sie die Lehrerin gern? 5. Wie behandelt sie ihre Klasse?

c) The school which I attend in Berlin has several teachers (men and women), of whom two are especially beloved.
²⁵ Mr. B., whose father is a famous professor, is just such a man as I like. He is very learned and very severe, for which reason the pupils who do not learn their lessons do

not love him. But he is the friend of those who are industrious. He has the pupils write essays in which they give the contents of the books they have read in class, and the way in which he talks over the essays with them is very interesting. To-day one of the boys, of whose industry 5 I have my doubts, had forgotten to learn the poem which we had talked about in the last lesson, which vexed Mr. B. very much. He was very severe with him and had him read the poem aloud and write the contents of it on the blackboard. But he is very friendly to every pupil 10 who is industrious, whoever he may be. Miss X., in whose class I am, owes her popularity to the way in which she treats her pupils. She is kind and just to all those who are under her instruction (who visit her . . .). Whoever is in her class is well off. Yesterday one of the girls, whose 15 father was very ill, had to be absent and had not read the book about the contents of which Miss B. was questioning us. While the other girls were writing sentences on the board, the teacher talked over the book with her and explained to her everything she did not understand. 20 This is a girl who always learns her lessons well and of whose industry Miss B. has no doubts; but she is sometimes severe to those who are not industrious.

17. Der Ausflug — The Excursion

Demonstratives

Grammar, 9

a) "Solch einen schönen Tag muß man benützen," sagte Herr Müller zu seinem Sohn Hans, "wir wollen uns das neue Hotel 25 bei B... anschen." Der letztere war damit einverstanden und der erstere lud noch seine Schwägerin, deren Bruder und einen

Freund derselben ein. Jener war ein alter Freund der Familie. diefen hatte man erst fürzlich kennen gelernt. Alle diejenigen, welche eingeladen waren, tamen fast zur felben Zeit auf dem Bahn= hof an, nur Karl fam im letzten Augenblick. "Der kommt ae= 5 wöhnlich zu fpat," lachte Serr Müller. Gie wollten gerade ein= fteigen, da rief der Schaffner: "Das ist ein Schnellzug! Mit dem fönnen Sie nicht fahren, denn er hält nicht an der nächften Station. Warten Sie auf den Personenzug!" Frau Müller hatte im Warte= saal gewartet, während Herr Müller an der Fahrfartenausgabe 10 Fahrfarten zweiter Klasse faufte. Er gab jedem die feine, nur feine eigene und die feiner Frau steckte er in die Tasche. 2118 der Zug sich in Bewegung gesetzt hatte, fagte Sans: "An der nächsten Station mülsen wir umsteigen." "Davon steht nichts im Fahrplan," antwortete der Bater, "fragen wir den Schaff= 15 ner." Diefer verneinte, denn nur die, welche nach 5 ... fah= ren, steigen hier um. "Wir follten eine Landfarte haben: in B . . . gibt es einen kleinen Laden, wo man Füllfedern, Tinte, Bavier und deraleichen verfauft; gewiß können wir sie dort be= kommen." faate Serr Müller.

- b) 1. Befchreiben Sie die Leute, welche diesen Ausflug maschen.
 2. Warum konnten sie nicht mit dem Schnellzug fahren?
 3. Was tat Herr Müller, ehe er einstieg?
 4. Beschreiben Sie einen Bahnhof.
 5. Was sollte man mitnehmen, wenn man einen Ausslug macht?
- c) A. How fortunate that we have such a fine day for our excursion. Have all those who were invited arrived? B. All are at the station except my sister, her sister-in-law and a cousin of hers. The latter wanted to buy a map, but he will soon be here. A. I know 30 him, he always comes at the last moment. But where is Karl? B. He is at the ticket office buying¹ the tickets

¹ Gram. 27, Id.

REVIEW

and the others are in the waiting-room waiting for the train. A. - Here he comes. Have you bought my ticket and my sister's? C. - Yes, I have put them all in my pocket. Let us get in at once, for the train is just going to start.¹ A. — No, that is the express train and we are 5 going by the accommodation; otherwise we shall have to change at the next station. C. — Who told you that? B. — The conductor told me to go by the accommodation. because the express does not stop at X. and the time-table says the same thing (the same stands in . . .). $C. - I_{IO}$ understand nothing of maps, time-tables and such things, but I took (made) the same trip only a short time ago and I know that we went by the express. B. — Those who take the express train must have first class tickets. C. — Oh! I knew nothing about that. If we are to wait for 15 the accommodation train, I will make use of the time to write a letter; can you lend me a fountain pen? A. - No, but there is a shop near by where you can get paper, pens and such things. B. — There is no time for that now. That you can do in Erfurt. Our train is just going to 20 start and whoever wants to go must get in at once.

18. Review

Based on Exercises 13-18

This morning I met Miss Müller and her sister Anna at the station. The former is an old friend of ours, the latter I have only recently become acquainted with. Miss Müller is the teacher, whose German classes I 25 attend. She is the daughter of a professor at the University of Berlin and she herself studied several years at that university. For her sake and for her father's sake

¹ Future.

we are very much interested in her work. She gives me German lessons. After the last lesson I carried her book away with me instead of mine, but I sent it back by mail and to-day she thanked me for it. I am doing my best 5 to learn the German language and I am sorry that I cannot spend more time on it. I could not study much last week because my eyes hurt me. I had lost my spectacles and for two days I could not find them anywhere. Now I cannot find the book I need. Last evening I laid it on the to table in the front room, but this morning it was no longer there (lying on it). I asked my sister about it, but she had never seen the book I was talking about. We are reading now a most interesting story about which I am to write a German composition for the next lesson. Last week I wrote a translation, but Miss Müller was not quite articled with it, there was not mitchlere in it.

satisfied with it; there were too many mistakes in it. As some of them were not clear to me, she explained them, but I want to ask her some more questions about them. Later on we are going to read the poems of Goethe, whose works she prefers to those of Schiller. She tells us many

where both poets lived. Sometimes she reads us German poems, the substance of which we have to write out afterwards.

19. Der Ausflug (Fortsehung) — The Excursion (Continuation)

Interrogatives

Grammar, 10

25 a) Nachdem sie ausgestiegen waren, redete Hans einen Beamten auf dem Bahnhof an: "Darf ich fragen, welches der beste Weg nach dem Hotel auf dem Berge ist?" "Welches meinen Sie,"

antwortete diefer, "dasjenige, welches gerade bei der Burg fteht. oder das neue hinter der Burg?" "Das neue," erwiderte Serr M. "Gehen Sie gerade aus auf der Landstraße und dann den ersten fleinen Waldweg links den Berg hinauf." Unterdeffen kam auch Frau Müller herbei. "Weffen Geldbeutel ift dies?" rief fie, 5 "ich fand ihn auf der Straße." "Bie glücklich! er gehört mir!" rief Hans. "Was für eine herrliche Aussicht!" rief Frau Müller aus, "und welch ein hübsches Dorf! Wie viele Einwohner hat es?" — "Es ift fehr klein, nur etwa 300." — "Wohin führt jener Weg?" — "Der führt nach dem Turm dort oben." — "Wozu dient 10 denn diefer Turm?" - "Jetzt hat er keinen Zweck mehr: es ist ein alter Wachtturm aus der Römerzeit." - "Warum steigen wir nicht zu dem Turm hinauf? Wer geht mit?" - "Was denkft Du!" lachte Herr Müller, "das ift viel zu steil für Dich!"-"Was für ein Weg führt denn nach dem Hotel?" — "O, der ift 15 fehr bequem und steigt nur langfam."

b) 1. Warum redete Hans einen Beamten an? 2. Welches war der beste Weg nach dem neuen Hotel? 3. Was dachte Frau Müller über die Gegend? 4. Warum wollte Herr Müller nicht zu dem Turme hinaufsteigen? 5. Warum war Hans sehr 20 glücklich?

c) What a slow train! cried Mrs. Miller, as they got out at the station. Where shall we go now? Which is the best way to the hotel? — That I do not know, answered her husband, but I will ask this gentleman which 25 way to take (we are to go) and meantime you can buy a map in that little shop. — How shall I pay for it? You know I have lost my purse. — How much money was in it? — Only about five marks. — May I ask, which road leads to the hotel? — Which hotel do you mean, the one 30 in the village or the big one on the mountain? — I did not know that there were two hotels. How many rooms has

the big one and who is the owner of it? Which road must we take to get there? — You can go straight along the high road, but the little wood road to the left is prettier, if it is not too steep for you. — What sort of a castle stands on 5 the mountain behind the hotel and to whom does it belong? — That is only a tower which the owner of the hotel has built. — What use is it? — There is a very fine view from the top. Who wants to climb up to that tower? — That is too steep, let us take the easy way. What a pretty wood 10 path! Where does it go to?

20. Der Ausflug (Schluß) — The Excursion (Conclusion)

Indefinite Pronouns

Grammar, 12

a) Es war recht heiß und staubig, aber trots alledem machte sich jedermann vergnügt auf den Weg, und in weniger als brei Stunden war man oben. Aber kein Mensch war bei dem Sotel zu seben. und alles war zugeschlossen. Doch fand man bald irgendwo in 15 der Nähe eine kleine Wirtschaft. "Können wir hier etwas zu effen bekommen? 3ch hoffe, Sie haben etwas Gutes!" fagte Serr M. "Ich habe nicht viel," sagte der Wirt, "aber das wenige, was ich habe, will ich Ihnen gern geben." Er brachte allerlei zu effen und zu trinken, und einer nach dem andern fetzte sich an den Wirts= 20 haustisch nieder. "Nehmen Sie noch etwas Brot und einige Kirschen!" fagte Herr M. zu feinem Freunde. "Danke, ich habe noch welche, aber ich möchte gerne noch ein Glas Milch haben." "Und Sie? Noch etwas Dbst?" "Danke, nichts mehr, ich bin fatt." "Wann wird das große Sotel geöffnet?" fragte Serr 25 M. den Wirt. "Niemand weiß es bestimmt. So viel ich gehört habe, am ersten Mai; aber vor ein paar Tagen fah meine Frau den

Besitzer, der ihr sagte, daß noch manches hergerichtet werden muß. Es bringt einem nichts ein, ein Hotel zu früh im Sommer zu öffnen."

b) 1. Beschreiben Sie, wie die Familie zu dem Hotel fam? 2. Warum war das große Hotel noch nicht geöffnet? 3. Was 5 wissen Sie über das kleine Hotel? 4. Was bekam man dort zu essen? 5. Was fragte Herr Md. den Wirt? 6. Schreiben Sie einen Brief an Ihren Freund, in dem Sie diesen Ausslug beschreiben.

c) "We must find an inn somewhere, where we can get something to eat and drink before we start," said Mr. 10 Miller. "I will ask the owner of this little house whether he can give us something good to eat." The owner of the house brought out the little that he had. He gave them some apples and some good ripe cherries and some milk, that was all he had. But everything was very good and 15 one after another ordered a few more cherries and another glass of milk. The landlord told them that his inn brought him in very little in summer, because every one went to the big hotel on the mountain. "Is the hotel open now?" asked Mr. Miller, "no one can tell me exactly." "As far 20 as I know, it was opened a couple of days ago," answered the landlord. Then they all started off, and although it was hot and dusty, they arrived on top, cheerful but hungry, in less than two hours. The big hotel on top was not yet opened for the summer, for much was not yet in 25 order, but a couple of rooms had been put in order and they all seated themselves at the table and ate all sorts of things. After all were satisfied and could eat no more, they asked whether there was not something interesting to be seen somewhere near by. "Not much," said the 30 waiter, "but people generally visit the old castle. They say there is something to be seen there."

21. Gin Brief aus Europa — A Letter from Europe

To - Of - On

a)

25

Berghausen, bei Frankfurt am Main, Den 14ten Juli, 1910.

Mein lieber Better!

Ich habe oft an Dich gedacht und wollte an Dich schreiben, aber 5 aus Mangel an Zeit komme ich erst jetzt dazu. Du weißt, daß wir am siebten Juni nach Europa abfuhren. Mein Vater war feit Wochen am Fieber erkrankt. Da er dachte, daß es diefem Lande an guten Ürzten fehle, beschloß er, nach Deutschland zu reifen. Trotsdem wir alle Furcht vor der Reife hatten und am Erfolg wirt= 10 lich zweifelten, ging doch alles gut. Auf der Reife war es fehr schön. Die Lage von New York am Hudson und am Meere ge= fällt mir fehr, und es gibt nichts Schöneres auf Erden als die Aus= fahrt aus dem New yorker Hafen. Letzte Woche gingen wir auf bas Land. Es geht meinem Bater viel beffer, und er ift auch in 15 besserer Stimmung. Er ist freundlich gegen alle und nicht mehr eiferfüchtig auf mich, weil ich frisch und gefund bin. Wir machen schöne Ausflüge zu Fuß und zu Bagen. Als wir gestern gerade im Begriff waren auszugehen, besuchte uns Dein alter Freund Heinrich. Bei diefer Gelegenheit hörte ich von Deinem Erfolg in 20 Deiner neuen Stellung, wozu ich Dir herzlich gratuliere.

Unter der Bedingung, daß Du mir auch schreiben willst, ver= spreche ich, Dir bald wieder Nachricht von mir zu geben.

Mit herzlichstem Gruß an Dich und Deinen Bruder,

Dein treuer Hans.

b) 1. Warum wollte der Bater ihres Freundes nach Europa reisen? 2. Beschreiben Sie die Neise. 3. Was tut Ihr Freund und sein Bater jetzt? 4. Was schreibt Ihr Freund jetzt über das Befinden seines Baters? 5. Welche Nachrichten bekam Hans von zu Hause?

c)

Niederwald, near Bingen on the Rhine, July 25, 1909.

My dear Mr. B.,

When I received your letter, I was on the point of coming to Europe and did not write to you for lack of time. I had been sick with rheumatism for weeks; all my friends were very doubtful of the success of this journey and I myself had some fear of it. But the doctor told me I 10 could do nothing better, on condition that my sister would come with me. On the trip I was very ill and when we arrived in Hamburg on the tenth of May I had to go immediately to the country. At first we were in a little hotel on the sealshorel, now we have been for three weeks 15 on the Rhine. The situation of this hotel on the river pleases us very much, and there is certainly nothing more beautiful on earth than the Rhine with its old castles and villages. There is no lack of interesting places in the neighborhood. At first we made excursions in a carriage. 20 but now I am much better and we generally go on foot or on horselbackl. Last week we visited the beautiful city of Frankfort¹ on the Main and on that occasion we met your old friend Mr. Smith. He was very kind to me and my sister and gave us news of you, but we were jealous of 25 him, because you write to him and not to us. I congratulate you on the success of your new book, of which Mr. Smith told us. I have been trying for weeks to get it, but I only succeeded in doing so yesterday.

As I am now quite well and strong, we have decided to 3° go to France next week. If everything goes well, I shall

¹ Gram. 21 f.

write you from Paris next week and I hope soon to have news of you again.

With warmest greetings to you and your family,

Faithfully yours,

MARY G.

22. Die Ginladung — The Invitation

The Passive Voice

Grammar, 15

a) Gestern abend wurde mir von dem Diener eine Einladung übergeben, die von der Gräfin B. geschrieben war. Mehrere Leute sind von ihr auf Donnerstag zu einer Abendgesellschaft ge= beten worden. Gewiß werden die Einladungen alle angenommen 10 werden, denn es ift zu erwarten, daß man in ihrem Hause sehr gut unterhalten wird. 3ch denke, es wird getanzt werden, und ich bin fehr froh, daß ich mir vor vierzehn Tagen ein neues Ball= fleid machen ließ. Leider hat sich mein verlorenes Diamantenarm= band, das ich gerne tragen möchte, noch nicht wieder gefunden. 15 Mein Bater sagt, daß wir nicht zu spät nach Sause kommen dür= fen. sonst werden wir die Saustüre verschlossen finden. Sie werden immer um elf Uhr geschlossen. Seute Mittag wurde ich auf der Strake von einer Freundin angehalten, die auch eingeladen worden war. Leider wird die Einladung von ihr abgelehnt wer= 20 den müffen, denn bei diefem falten Wetter ift es ihr nicht erlaubt, abends auszugehen, und das läßt fich leicht verstehen, denn sie hat eine fehr zarte Gesundheit.

b) 1. Warum nehmen Sie gerne die Einladung zu der Gräfin B. an?
2. Warum fann Ihre Freundin dieselbe nicht anneh=
25 men?
3. Warum dürfen Sie nicht sehr spät nach Hause fom= men?
4. Beschreiben Sie das Rleid, welches Sie tragen werden.

36

5. Geben Sie in direkter Nede eine Unterhaltung, welche Sie bei diefer Abendgesellichaft mit der Gräfin führen.

c) A_{\cdot} — Are you invited to the evening party which is to be given by Countess X. next week? B. - Yes; I am invited for next Wednesday; the invitation was given me 5 by her servant this noon. A. - I have been invited to her house several times and I have always been very well entertained. I hear that there will be dancing and that all the invitations have been accepted. B. - The last time¹ I was invited there was dancing and I got home so 10 late that our house-door was locked. It is always locked before eleven. As my key had been lost, I had to wait until it was opened by my father, and since then I have not been allowed to go out in the evening. A. - Do youknow why the Countess' invitation was refused by your 15 friend Miss L.? B. - That is easily explained. She is having a new ball-dress made, and as it cannot be finished before Thursday, she has had to refuse this invitation. She has only a velvet dress and that cannot be (does not let itself be) worn in this hot weather. A. - Was not a 20 very handsome bracelet lost by Miss L. a couple of weeks ago? Has it been found? B. — It had been looked for everywhere and was nowhere to be found, but two days ago she was stopped on the street by a man, who handed it to her. He would not tell where or by whom it had 25 been found. A. - Was there not singing at the party last evening? B. - No; Mr. X. had been asked to sing, but unfortunately he was not allowed to go out, because it was raining. It is not to be expected that a person whose health is so delicate (who has such . . . health) 30 should go out in such weather.

¹ Gram. 11, IIb.

23. Der Gang in die Stadt - A Walk Down Town

About - For - In

a) 21. - Es ift fehr ichones Wetter heute zum spazieren geben. Willst du nicht auf eine Stunde mit mir gehen? B.-Leider habe ich keine Zeit, zum Vergnügen herumzulaufen, denn ich muß etwas für meinen Bruder zum Geburtstag kaufen. A. - Nun. ich 5 werde mitgehen und vor dem Laden auf Dich warten. 280 ift dein Bruder? Ich habe deine Schwester gestern nach ihm gefragt. aber sie hatte keine Zeit, mir etwas über ihn zu erzählen. B. -Er ift feit zwei Tagen in den Bergen und foll einen Monat bleiben. aber es regnet beständig. Wir alle hoffen auf autes Wetter: 10 meiner Ansicht nach wird er nicht auf die Dauer bei diesem schlech= ten Wetter auf dem Lande bleiben können. A. - Warum ging er fort? B. - Er hatte ichon zum zweiten Male diesen Winter eine fehr schlimme Erfältung. Wir fandten nach dem Arzte. und diefer schickte ihn aus der Stadt fort, denn nur auf diefe Weife 15 hat er die Ruhe, nach der er sich sehnt. A. - Wirklich! Nun wollen wir gehen. Haft du Geld bei dir? B. - Ja, ungefähr 20 Mark, bas wird fürs erste genügen. 3ch werde meinen Bater morgen um mehr bitten. Er ift schon darauf gefaßt, denn er hat gar kein Vertrauen auf meine Sparfamkeit.

b) 1. Warum konnte Ihre Freundin nicht mit Ihnen spazieren gehen?
2. Warum ist der Bruder auf dem Lande?
3. Wie lange wird er dort bleiben?
4. Warum hatte A. nicht früher gehört, daß der Bruder fort war?
5. Warum nimmt B. nur 20 Mark mit?
6. Geben Sie in direkter Rede eine Unterhal=
25 tung zwischen B. und ihrem Bater, wenn sie ihn um Geld bittet.

c) My dear Mrs. Black,

It has been raining¹ here steadily for four days and, as it is no weather for running about or for walking, I will

¹ Gram. 24b.

write you a letter for your birthday. I came to the mountains to find the rest I longed for, but in the long run I find it too quiet and I shall only stay for another week. I was prepared for some rain in the mountains, but I had hoped for some pleasant days for walking. There is noth- 5 ing to do in the country in such weather and I long for town.

Yesterday I wanted something to read and I asked the landlord for a book, but he had only about three in the house and those I had unfortunately read. I have asked 10 my brother to send some from town, but I have no confidence in his memory and I fear I shall have to wait a few days for them. This morning I went into the little village shop to buy you something for your birthday. T had plenty of money about me, but I bought nothing. I 15 asked for all sorts of things, but they had no books at all and nothing that I wanted. My father has little confidence in my economy and gave me very little money when I came, but in my opinion it is easy to be economical here, where there is nothing to buy. 20

I have a bad cold and have sent twice for the doctor. but he only comes to the village for a couple of hours twice a week.¹ I am hoping for a visit from him tomorrow.

I should like to tell you something more interesting 25 about my stay here, but this short letter must do for the present. I long for letters and hope for an answer from you soon.

Please remember me kindly to your sister and her children.

> Yours sincerely. ANNA B.

¹ Gram. 20, III.

24. Review

Based on Exercises 19-24

A. - May I ask you how your sister is? B. - Thankyou. So far as I know she is quite well; she is in the country now. A. - This year I forgot for the first time to congratulate her on her birthday. I am very sorry, $_{\rm 5}$ for I know she hoped for a letter. B. — She asked about you last week, when she came to ask me for a book which she had left lying on my table. There were all kinds of things on it, but I could not find the book of which she had spoken. I have little confidence in her memory, 10 perhaps she left it somewhere else. It is easy to explain why she does not know anything more about it, for the night before she left we had a party. There was singing and dancing in our house and everything was in disorder. A. - Do you know that my brother is going 15 to Europe? B. — Which one do you mean? The one who has been sick [already] so long? A. - Yes, my youngest brother. He is better now, but he is not allowed to stay in this country in winter. B. - I have often thought of him since I heard of his illness. I passed 20 his house vesterday, but everything was closed. A_{\cdot} — If you had come a few days ago you would not have found the doors closed. He is just on the point of leaving America. I think he will like Rome very much. There are so many interesting things there. I always remember 25 with pleasure the months I spent there. I lived in a hotel which was situated on a steep hill; there were good roads for driving and narrow old streets for walking, but the most beautiful thing of all was the view of the city by moonlight. B. - I remember your letters and picture

SEPARABLE PREFIXES

postal cards from Italy. I do not know whose letters I liked best, yours or your sister's. I was very jealous of my little cousin, because you had written to her several times, although you lacked time to write to me. A. - I am going to see the friend now, whose diamond bracelet was lost in Italy; do you not remember how it was found by young Count B.?

25. Beim Aufstehen - Getting up in the Morning

Separable Prefixes

Grammar, 16, I, II

a) A. - Hören Sie, es ist höchste Zeit, daß Sie anfangen aufzustehen! B. - Wirklich, ich bin eben erft aufgewacht. A. -Ich habe schon ein Bad genommen, mich fertig angezogen und 10 fetze eben meinen Hut auf, um auszugehen. Stehen Sie schnell auf und gehen Sie mit! B. - Wo gehen Sie denn hin fo früh am Morgen? A. - Nun, ich habe Ihnen doch gestern mitge= teilt, daß mein Onkel beute ankommen wird. Er würde nie auf= hören. sich zu beklagen, wenn ich ihn nicht an der Bahn abholte. 15 B. - Ach jo! Bitte, fagen Sie dem Mädchen, fie möchte einen Augenblick herauftommen. Ein Knopf ift an meinem Urmel ab= geriffen und sie soll ihn wieder annähen. Tragen Sie ihr auf. frische Sandtücher und Seife in das Badezimmer zu bringen. Und hat sie denn alle meine Kragen und Kravatten mitgenom= 20 men? 3ch tann nichts in meinem Schlafzimmer finden, nach= bem sie aufgeräumt hat. A. - Gut, ich werde es ihr mitteilen. Sie kommt gerade zur Haustüre herein. Nun leben Sie wohl! 3ch kann nicht auf Sie warten. Ruhen Sie sich noch gut aus, bis ich zurücktomme. 25

b) 1. Warum ist A. heute so früh aufgestanden? 2. Be= schreiben Sie, was Sie morgens beim Aufstehen tun? 3. War=

42

um will A. den Onkel abholen? 4. Warum ruft B. nach dem Zimmermädchen? 5. Warum ift er unzufrieden mit ihr?

c) A. — Please get up. It is high time to go. B. — Where are you going? You are all dressed and I am just 5 waking up. Where are you going so early? A. — Uncle has just telephoned that he will arrive at half past eight and I want to meet him at the station. Do you want to come with me? B. — I have begun to dress already. Come up for a moment and wait for me. I am sewing on 10 a button that I tore off yesterday. A. — You always tear off your buttons and then complain, because you have to sew them on again. Why didn't the maid sew it on yesterday? B. — Unfortunately she had no time, for mother had told her to put a bedroom in order for Uncle 15 and to put fresh towels and soap in the bath-room. Be-

- sides, you did not tell me that he was coming so early in the morning. A. - Oh, didn't I? Well, I had not time to explain everything to you. Stop complaining and come with me. B. - I have just finished dressing. Now
- ²⁰ I will put on my hat and come. Where are you? A. I am just going out the door of the house. Hurry up. You can rest when you come back. B. Why do you meet Uncle at the train to-day? When he arrived last week, no one met him. A. You know he complained that ²⁵ no one was there and as I woke up early to-day, I thought I would meet him. I like to go out early in the morning. B. I like to get up early, but I do not like to dress so quickly.

INSEPARABLE PREFIXES

26. Bei Tijd) - At Table

Inseparable Prefixes Grammar, 16, III

a) A. - Bitte, bedienen Sie sich! Entschuldigen Sie, daß ich eben erst bemerke, daß 3hr Teller leer ift. B. - Bitte fehr! 2. - Nehmen Sie etwas Rartoffelfalat! B. - Danke! 3ch muß gestehen, daß ich fehr hungrig bin. 3ch habe nur einen Löffel Suppe zu Mittag gegessen. Aber Sie effen gar nichts! 5 A. — Ich habe fehr spät gefrühftückt; es kommt mir vor, als ob ich eben erst Meffer und Gabel weggelegt hätte. B. - Woher bekommen Sie ihr schönes Gemüße und 3hr Geflügel? A. -Das ift ein Geschent des Grafen S., der hier in der Nähe ein Landgut besitzt und sich eifrig mit feinem Garten beschäftigt. 10 Rennen Sie ihn? B. - Nicht fehr gut. 3ch habe ihn vor ei= nigen Jahren auf einer Versammlung kennen gelernt. 21. - 3ch erhielt gerade einen Brief von ihm, er läft fich Ihnen auch em= pfehlen. Er hat fich den Fuß übertreten und langweilt fich fehr; er hofft, daß Sie ihn besuchen werden, ihn zu erheitern. B. - Sehr 15 gerne, ich genieße einen Tag auf dem Lande immer fehr, aber es gelingt mir nicht oft, hinguszukommen. A. — Der Graf ift ein fehr merkwürdiger alter Herr. Er bat feinem Sohne nie ver= ziehen, daß er fein Landgut verlaffen hat. Es gefällt ihm nur auf dem Lande, er urteilt sehr hart über die Leute in der Stadt und 20 mißtraut ihnen allen. Wir mißfallen ihm aber weniger als die andern, und er bewirtet uns oft in feinem Saufe.

b) 1. Warum ist A. nicht fehr hungrig? 2. Was wissen Sie über den Grafen H.? 3. Wo hat ihn B. kennen gelernt? 4. Warum ist B. bereit ihn zu besuchen? 5. Warum urteilt 25 der Graf sehr hart über seinen Sohn? 6. Beschreiben Sie das Mittagessen!

c) A. - Do not lay down your spoon. You have hardly eaten a spoonful of soup. It seems to me as if you were eating nothing at all. Will you not take some vegetables or some salad? Please help yourself. B. - Please 5 excuse me for eating¹ so little, but I am not at all hungry. I dined to-day in the country with that curious old gentleman Count H., and he would hardly allow me to lay down my knife and fork. I never succeed in visiting him without eating and drinking too much. A. - What beautiful to vegetables and poultry he has on his estate! I received a present of some fine vegetables from him last week (some vegetables as a present). B. - Yes. He sent his regards to you and wanted to know whether you had received I often visit him on his beautiful estate, for I like the it. 15 country (it pleases me in . . .). It amuses me very much to observe how much he dislikes all the people who live near by. He would be very much bored, if he were not so much occupied with his garden. A. - Does he not liketo entertain his friends from town? He has often invited 20 me and I have breakfasted with him once and dined with him twice, but I must confess that I dislike him very much. Perhaps I judge him harshly, but I mistrust a man who is deserted by his own children. B. - They say that his sons did not like life² in the country. A. — They have 25 never forgiven their father for not letting them become

officers. B. — Is that so?

¹ Gram. 27d.

² Gram. 20, Ia.

27. Die Erbschaft - The Inheritance

Prefixes Separable or Inseparable Grammar, 16

a) Gestern unterhielt ich mich fehr gut in einer Gesellschaft, welche bei dem Grafen S. stattfand. 3ch traf einen jungen Betannten, dessen Onkel ihm ganz unerwartet ein großes Vermögen hinterlassen hat. Er ift ein fehr zuverläßiger junger Mann, mit dem wir alle sehr gerne umgehen; man kann ihm alles anvertrauen 5 und er wird sein großes Vermögen gewiß nicht mißbrauchen. Er beabsichtigt jetzt, eine Reife um die Welt zu machen und er bot mir einen Platz in seinem Automobil an. Leider ist meine Zeit zu sehr in Anspruch genommen, als daß ich mit ihm gehen könnte. Da ich gerade ein Buch übersete, welches der Onkel des jungen 10 Mannes geschrieben hatte, interessierte es mich fehr, etwas mehr über diefen zu hören. Leider hatte er keinen fehr guten Ruf; oft hat er das Gefetz umgangen und auch feine Freunde hinterging er manchmal. Er verlor sein Leben, als er sich in einem kleinen Boot über einen Fluß seten ließ. Da das Wetter sehr stürmisch 15 war, rieten ihm die Schiffer davon ab, aber er bestand darauf und wollte feinen Willen durchsetzen, und niemand waate, ihm zu wider= sprechen.

b) 1. Wo und wann trafen Sie Ihren jungen Bekannten? 2. Was wissen Sie über sein Leben? 3. Welche Pläne hat er 20 jetz? 4. Warum interessieren Sie sich jetzt besonders sür ihn? 5. Was wissen Sie über das Leben des Onkels? 6. Geben Sie in direkter Rebe die Unterhaltung zwischen Ihnen und Ihrem jungen Bekannten.

c) My dear Henry,

Do you remember the old gentleman we met last summer in Italy, whom the boatmen would not set across the lake? He had intended to reach the railroad station on the other

45

side that night and when the boatmen advised against it and said it was too stormy, he contradicted them and wanted to carry through his plan. They could hardly understand what he said, but I translated for them and 5 afterwards I conversed with him a long time. I have just learned that this man was a cousin of my father's with whom he had not associated for years, because he believed he had deceived him and abused his confidence. As a young man¹ my father entrusted all his small prop-10 erty to this cousin, whom he considered very trustworthy, although he had not a very good reputation and some of his friends advised against it. When my father came back, his cousin said that the money had been lost. Unfortunately it could not be proved that his cousin had 15 evaded the laws and so the latter was able to carry through his wicked plan and keep the money. Now we have just heard most unexpectedly that he has died in Bavaria and left me his estate and a large fortune. My time is too much occupied for me to be able to go there at present. 20 but I am going next month to a meeting which takes place in Munich and I intend to take the trip in an automobile and to visit my new estate. May I offer you a place in my automobile?

28. Das Theater — The Theater

The Subjunctive Mode Grammar, 25, I and II

a) A. — Wollen Sie jetzt mit mir in das Theater gehen, wenn
 25 Sie Zeit haben? Im Königlichen Schauspielhaus wird nämlich das Drama "Wilhelm Tell" aufgeführt, und ich möchte es sehr

¹ Gram. 20, II.

gerne sehen. B.- hätte ich nur Zeit! hätte ich nur meine Briefe gestern geschrieben! 21. - 2118 ob Sie 3hre Briefe nicht gerade so gut morgen schreiben könnten! Dem Theaterzettel nach treten die ersten Schauspieler heute abend auf. 3ch freue mich besonders auf die dritte Szene im dritten Aufzug, wo Tell den 5 Apfel vom Ropf feines Rindes fchieft. B. - Nun, ich werde mit= geben. Das für Bläte werden wir nehmen? 21. - 3ch bente, es wäre am besten, wenn wir zwei Blätze nebeneinander in der ersten oder zweiten Reihe im ersten Rang bekommen könnten. Wenn wir vor sieben Uhr an die Theaterkasse kommen, können wir gewiß 10 noch gute Plätze bekommen. Hätte ich daran gedacht, so hätte ich Die Eintrittstarten gestern besorgt! B. - Wenn ich nur wüchte. wo ich meine Sandschuhe hingelegt habe! 21. — Hier sind sie: fie feben aus, als ob fie ganz neu wären. B. - Ja, das find fie auch. Gehen wir, ehe es zu fpät wird! Bergeffen Sie 3hr 15 Opernglas nicht, damit wir genau sehen können, was auf der Bühne vorgeht. Wenn ich Zeit gehabt hätte, hätte ich das Drama sehr gerne noch einmal vor der Aufführung gelesen.

b) 1. Warum wollte A. heute besonders gern in das Theater gehen? 2. Was für Plätze nahm er? 3. Warum wäre es 20 besser gewesen, die Eintrittsfarten früher zu besorgen? 4. Was muß man mitnehmen, wenn man in das Theater geht? 5. War= um ist es gut, ein Drama vor der Aufführung noch einmal zu lesen? 6. Geben Sie die Unterhaltung an der Theaterkasse, wenn A. die Eintrittsfarten kauft. 25

c) Yesterday evening I went to the theater with my friend Count B. to see a performance of the drama *William Tell*. I looked forward with special pleasure to the evening, for I had heard that the best actor of the Royal Theater was to appear as Tell. It would have 3° been better to get the tickets the day before. But who would have thought that so many people would be there!

When we got to the box-office, it looked as if we could not get any places at all. We asked the man at the boxoffice what places we could get. "If you had come yesterday, you would still have found good seats," said 5 he. "Now I can only give you seats in the tenth row of the balcony, if you want to sit together." "Would it not be better to come to-morrow evening?" said I. "As if we could not see the stage just as well from the balcony," cried the Count, "especially with an opera glass!" "Yes,"

- said I; "if only I had not forgotten to bring mine with me." But he had his and we really saw very well. The performance was not very good. If I had only read my program before the performance, I should have seen that the principal actor was ill and could not appear. The one
 who played Tell looked as if he were a very young man. If you had only seen him when he shot the apple from
 - the head of his child in the third scene of the third act! He will certainly never become a great actor!

29. Die Buchhandlung — The Bookstore

Subjunctive in Indirect Statement

Grammar, 25, III, and 5, Ib

Heidelberg, den 11. Mai, 1910.

a)

20

Mein liebes Fräulein!

Es tut mir sehr leid, daß ich erst heute Ihren Auftrag ausführen konnte, aber ich hatte eine schlimme Erkältung, und der Arzt sagte, daß ich einige Tage zu Hause bleiben müßte. Als ich heute morgen in der Buchhandlung die Goethe-Ausgabe, in Leder 25 gebunden, verlangte, sagte mir der Buchhändler, daß er diese Ausgabe nur in Leinenband oder ungebunden vorrätig hätte, aber der Druck und die Ausstattung seien gerade so gut. Ich sach sei

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT STATEMENT

und fand, daß er die Wahrheit gesprochen hatte. Dann fragte ich nach neuen deutschen Romanen. Er sagte, daß die Romane von Viedig, Stratz, Zahn u.s.w.(lies: und so weiter) im letzten Jahre sehr viel verlangt worden wären, er selbst fände die Zahn'schen Romane sehr packend und interessant, und wäre gerne bereit, 5 Ihnen einige zur Auswahl zu senden. Ich wählte einige aus, die auch einen hübschen Einband hatten und hoffe, daß Sie darunter etwas sinden werden, was Ihnen gefällt.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen

Ihre Anna Müller. 10

b) 1. Welchen Auftrag hatte Fräulein Müller bekommen? 2. Warum hatte sie ihn nicht gleich ausgeführt? 3. Warum empfahl der Buchhändler die Zahn'schen Romane? 4. Was für Goethe-Ausgaben hatte der Buchhändler? 5. Welche Bücher wählte Fräulein M. aus und warum? 6. Schreiben Sie den 15 Brief, in dem diese Dame Fräulein Anna Müller bittet, ihren Auftrag in der Buchhandlung auszuführen.

c) A. - My sister has written me that she wants to give her friend Miss D. some nice books for her birthday. She says she has a bad cold and cannot go out and asks 20 me to pick out the books. Do you think that I can execute her commission? B. - If you take my advice, you will go to the bookstore on Williams Street; they say that the bookseller is a very intelligent man and that he has all the best books in stock. Did your sister tell you 25 what kind of books she would like to have? A. - Shesaid they must be bound in leather and that the print must be very good, as Miss D. has strained her eyes and cannot read small print. B. - Didn't she tell you what kind of books Miss D. likes? A. - She said that Miss D. 30 had no good edition of Goethe and that she had thought of buying her one, but that she herself likes to read some-

thing modern and exciting and she would rather choose some of the new German novels. B, -I have heard that Viebig's novels have been very much read this year, but I have only seen them bound in linen or unbound. Didn't 5 your sister say that these books must have a very pretty binding? A. - Yes. I have been at the shop and the bookseller says he will send her several on approval, and if she selects some from among them, he is ready to have them bound in leather. He says he is sorry that he hasn't 10 the novels of Stratz, Zahn, etc., in stock, but he himself thinks the Viebig novels more exciting and they are more in demand. B, -I think you have carried out your sister's commission very well and I am sure she will find some among the books you have sent which will please 15 her.

30. Review

Based on Exercises 25-30

As Charles had rested well, he rose very early, before half past six o'clock. He had told the maid the day before that he wished to breakfast early, as he intended to spend the day in the country. He was going to visit an 20 old friend of his, Count H. The latter had sprained his ankle, and the doctor had told him that he would have to stay at home quietly for several days. He was very much bored and wanted to be amused. At breakfast Charles told the maid to ask his sister whether she would like to 25 come with him, but she said that she was not yet dressed and that she could not go. "If you had only told me about your plan yesterday," she called out, "I would have gone with you. If I had been told before, I would have got up early and should be ready now. Then I should

REFLEXIVE AND IMPERSONAL VERBS

have done vesterday all that I have to do this morning. I should have enjoyed a day in the country very much. Now I shall have to be alone all day long and I shall be very much bored." Her brother said that she could occupy herself with her books, but she said she had noth- 5 ing interesting to read. As Charles thought that she would never stop complaining, he left the house as quickly as he could. On his way to the station he went into a bookstore and asked for some new German books. The bookseller showed him several novels, and as some of 10 them looked as if they were not quite new, he said he would sell them to him more cheaply. Charles asked him whether he would be willing to send some of them to his sister on approval and the bookseller said that he would be very glad to send her all she wanted. So the 15 young man chose several books which had very nice bindings and the owner of the store promised to send them immediately to his sister's address.

31. Der Besuch - A Morning Call

Reflexive and Impersonal Verbs

Grammar, 17, 18

a) A. — Guten Morgen, Herr Professor! Bitte, seiten Sie sich! Es freut mich sehr, Sie zu sehen. Wie geht es Ihnen? 20 B. — Danke, gut; ich habe mich wieder ganz erholt. Und wie besinden Sie sich? A. — Danke, nicht besonders; ich habe mich sekretzer ses friert mich den ganzen Tag, trotzdem ich mich sehr warm angezogen habe. B. — Ach, das tut mir sehr leid. Ich bildete mir ein, Sie erkälteten sich nie. A. — O doch, sehr oft. 25 Ich war in einer Gesellschaft, wo ich mich sehr gut unterhalten hatte; es regnete, als ich nach Haufe ging, und ich dachte, es sei nicht der Mühe wert, einen Wagen zu nehmen, so wurde ich ganz naß. B. — Es hätte sich aber doch der Mühe gelohnt, eine Droschte zu bezahlen. A. — Nun, was gibt es Neues? B. — Ich weiß nichts Neues. Täuschte ich mich oder sah ich Ihren 5 Herrn Sohn gestern auf der Straße? Ich wunderte mich dar= über, denn ich dachte, er sei in Freiburg. A. — Sie haben sich nicht geirrt. Es gelang ihm, Urlaub zu bekommen, und er kam gestern hier an. Es würde ihm gewiß Vergnügen machen, Sie zu begrüßen, aber er war sehr müde und ruht sich noch aus. Er wird 10 Sie gewiß morgen besuchen. Es gibt wenig Menschen, an die er sich mit solchem Vergnügen verinnert wie an Sie.

b) 1. Wie fam es, daß herr A. sich erfältet hatte? 2. War= um begrüßt sein Sohn herrn Prosesson icht? 3. Was wissen Sie über den Sohn? 4. Warum wird er herrn Prosesson erst 15 morgen besuchen? 5. Beschreiben Sie den Besuch, den A's Sohn morgen bei dem Herrn Prosesson wird und erzählen Sie, wie und worüber sich die beiden herren unterhalten werden.

c) A. — Good morning, Mrs. Smith. I am very glad that you have recovered from your cold. Are you quite
well now? B. — Thanks, but you are mistaken. I never catch cold. A. — I am very glad to hear that. I am always cold here in the country and often take cold. B. — If you are cold, you must dress more warmly; then you will be well. A. — Shall I not have the pleasure of 25 seeing Professor Smith?¹ How is he to-day? B. — Unfortunately he is not well. He caught a bad cold a few days ago and has not recovered from it. A. — I am very sorry for that. How did it happen (come)? B. — He had to go to town and came back so late that he did not 30 succeed in getting a cab at the station, so he arrived at home quite wet. To-day he is resting, but he will be very

¹ Gram. 30.

MODAL AUXILIARIES: dürfen, können, mögen 53

sorry not to see you. A. — And how is your son? I am surprised that I have not seen him here this summer. I remember his last visit with great pleasure; isn't he coming this year? B. — I thought he would succeed in getting leave of absence, but I was mistaken. He longs for the 5 country, but he thinks it is not worth while to come for three days. Is there any news to-day? Am I mistaken, or were you at Countess X's party last night? Did you have a good time? A. — Not especially. I had imagined that I should have a good time, but I was mistaken; it 10 was hardly worth the trouble of going.¹ B. — It is still raining; please sit down again. It is not worth while to go out in the rain. A. — Thank you, I will take a cab; then I shall not get wet.

32. In der Leihbibliothef - At the Circulating Library

Modal Auxiliaries: dürfen, können, mögen

Grammar, 19

a) A. — Kann ich einige neue Bücher bekommen? Ich hätte 15 die alten gerne zurückgebracht, es mögen drei oder vier sein, aber ich habe sie noch nicht fertig lesen können; ich werde sie mit der Post zurückschicken, denn ich selbst werde in den nächsten Tagen nicht in die Stadt kommen können. Ich möchte gerne den neuesten Roman von Sudermann haben. Ich er hier? B. — Nein, 20 leider nicht, aber er kann jeden Augenblick zurücksommen. Darf ich ihn für Sie vormerken? Wenn Sie Französsisch können, möchte ich Ihnen diese Novellen empfehlen. A.—Leider kann ich es nicht. Ich habe als Kind keine fremden Sprachen lernen dürfen, und jetzt mag ich nicht mehr anstangen. Ich möchte gern 25 biesen geschicktlichen Roman von Ebers mitnehmen; ich habe ge-

¹ Gram. 29.

hört, er sei interessant, aber ich kann mich geirrt haben. B. — Das kann sein. Sie dürfen nicht alles glauben, was Sie hören. Herr F. sagte, daß er darüber hätte einschlafen können. A. — Wie dem auch sein mag, ich mag diesen Schriftsteller überhaupt nicht besonders gern. Aber ich werde das Buch doch mitnehmen; meine Schwesster mag ihn lieber als ich, und sie wird den Roman lesen, mag er langweilig sein oder nicht.

b) 1. Warum ging A. in die Leihbibliothet? 2. Was wird fie mit ihren alten Büchern machen? 3. Warum konnte fie das 10 gewünschte Buch nicht bekommen? 4. Warum wollte fie keine französischen Novellen mitnehmen? 5. Warum nahm sie einen geschichtlichen Roman mit? 6. Beschreiben Sie die Leihbiblio= thet in Ihrer Stadt.

c) A. — May I bring you anything from town? I am 15 going there to-day and can bring back anything you want. B.-I should like some books from the circulating library. As I have not been able to go to town the last few days (last days), I have not been able to get any new ones. A. - What kind of books do you like? May I select 20 them for you, or will you tell me what you want? Do you prefer novels or short stories? B. - I should have liked to get the latest drama by Hauptmann, but I could not, because it had not come back. The librarian said he could reserve it for me, but he may have forgotten it. 25 A. - It may not have come back yet. May I not get you some French novels? I like to read books in foreign languages. B. — Unfortunately my mother says that I must not read French novels. I know French, but I do not like the French books I have been allowed to read. 30 My teacher recommended a very tiresome historical novel to me, but I told her that I could not finish it and that I almost went to sleep over it. I do not want to begin a

54

MODAL AUXILIARIES: müssen, sollen, wollen 55

new one. A. - I could have recommended some good French stories that you would have liked. However that may be, I will get you some plays by Hauptmann, if I can. He is an author of whom I am especially fond. There may be two or three of his plays in the library which you 5 have not read. B. - Bring me whatever¹ books you like yourself. I will read them, whether they are dull or not. One can read anything in the country.

33. Der mißlungene Plan — The Plan that Failed

Modal Auxiliaries: müssen, sollen, wollen Grammar. 19

a) A. — Sie hätten gestern mit mir in das Theater gehen follen. Sie hatten es auch versprochen, warum kamen Sie nicht? 10 3ch will nicht hoffen, daß Sie krank waren! B. - 3ch wäre fehr gerne gegangen, aber ich habe nicht gehen können. Gerade als ich an die Kasse gehen wollte, tam der junge Serr S. und so mußte ich zu hause bleiben. A. - Ich follte denken, Sie hätten ihm fagen können, er folle ein anderes Mal zu Ihnen kommen. B. - 15 Das wollte ich nicht. Er hatte interessante Nachrichten. Er will von meinem verschollenen Freund in Amerika gehört haben. Er war ein Anabe, der nie gehorchen wollte, und lief feinen Eltern weg. Jetzt soll er in Kalifornien leben und sich dort ein Vermö= gen erworben haben. A. - Sollte das mahr fein! In Kali= 20 fornien muß es fehr schön sein. B. - Wie war es im Theater? A. - Wir mußten die ganze Zeit lachen. B. - Was wollen Sie damit fagen? A.-Ein neuer junger Schauspieler spielte die Rolle des Helden fehr schlecht. Die guten Schauspieler müffen alle krank oder auf Reisen gewesen sein. Wenn dieser sich nicht 25 beffert, wird er gewiß das Theater verlassen müssen, er hätte wirt=

¹ Gram. 12, IV

lich einen andern Beruf wählen sollen! Man hätte ihm nicht erlauben sollen, in diesem Drama aufzutreten (oder: man hätte ihn in diesem Drama nicht auftreten lassen sollen).

b) 1. Warum war B. gestern nicht in das Theater gegangen?
5 2. Wie hätte er den Besuch fortschicken können? 3. Was für Nachrichten brachte Herr S.? 4. Warum war A. nicht mit der Aufführung zufrieden? 5. Was sagte er über den Schauspieler, welcher die Rolle des Helden spielte?

c) My dear Charles,

I ought to have written you before and I wanted to, but I have not been able to. You want me to give you news of our lost friend Henry M. He has gone to California and is said to be very ill, but Mr. S. claims to have heard that his parents had to send him away, because he

15 had lost so much money. He has had to leave Germany and to choose a new profession. It is said to be very easy to make a fortune in California, but I think he ought to have gone sooner. If he had been obliged to obey his parents as a boy, he would not have had to leave them now.

I must tell you about the play I saw last night. They¹ were going to give the drama *Minna von Barnhelm*, a play which I like very much, and a famous actor was to appear as the hero, Tellheim. He must, however, have been away or ill, for he could not appear. They ought to have told us
so at the box-office; then we could have chosen another theater. I should have liked to go out after the first act, but I could not, because I had invited young Mr. G. and he wanted to stay. We hoped that the actors would improve, but they grew (acted) worse and worse. I could 30 not help laughing, but I hope that I shall never again have to see so bad a performance.

¹ Gram. 12, I.

MODAL AUXILIARIES

Another time I shall be able to write you something interesting about my life here. Now you must write to me. With kindest regards to all your family,

Yours truly,

HERMANN D.

34. Die Taschenuhr — The Watch

Modal Auxiliaries

Grammar, 19

a) Vor acht Tagen hat der kleine Sans feine Uhr fallen laffen. Er hätte es nicht tun follen, denn seine Eltern hatten gesagt, er dürfte sie nicht beim Spielen tragen. Er fagt, er habe es gewiß nicht tun wollen; es muß wohl aus Versehen geschehen sein. Es ift dem hiefigen Uhrmacher nicht gelungen, sie auszubessern, trots= 10 dem er ein fehr geschickter Mann sein will. Nun wird der Uhr= macher in B. gewiß einige Stunden arbeiten müffen, um fie wieder in Ordnung zu bringen, und es wird viel kosten, denn er soll fehr teuer sein. Man hätte sie gleich zu ihm schicken sollen, man sollte nie einem Dorfuhrmacher trauen! Die Eltern des kleinen Sans. 15 - er mag neun oder zehn Jahre alt fein, - wollten ihm lange Zeit keine Uhr geben, obgleich fie es gekonnt hätten, aber schließlich mußten sie; benn der Bater hatte ihm eines Tages eine Uhr ver= sprochen, falls er am Ende des Schuljahres ein vorzügliches Zeug= nis nach hause brächte. Er dachte, er werde es nie tun können, 20 benn der Junge foll fehr faul fein. Aber wie dem auch fein mag, fein Ofterzeugnis enthielt nur die besten Noten; er muß plötlich fehr aufmerksam und fleißig geworden fein. natürlich wollte der Bater fein Versprechen halten und so bekam der Knabe die Uhr. 3ch hätte gerne seine Freude gesehen! 25

b) 1. Wie kam es, daß Hans seine Uhr zerbrochen hatte? 2. Was tut man, wenn eine Uhr zerbrochen ist? 3. Warum

muß man die Uhr jetzt fortschicken? 4. Wie kam es, daß der Bater Hans eine Uhr geschenkt hatte? 5. Erzählen Sie alles über die Uhr, als ob Sie der kleine Hans wären.

c) I have wanted for a long time to own a watch, and 5 my uncle wanted to give me one, but he could not, for my father had said I must not have a watch until I had brought home a good report from school. He was not satisfied with my report at Easter and said that I could have done better, if I had wanted to, and that I ought to no have worked harder. I promised him that I would work hard, but he had no confidence in me and did not believe that I could do it. I do not like the school here, although it is said to be very good, but I can work when I want to, and I succeeded in getting a good report at the end

- 15 of the year. You ought to have seen the watch my father gave me! It must have cost a good deal. There may be four or five girls in the school who have watches, but they all had to acknowledge that mine is the prettiest. They all wanted to look at it and each one said she would
- 20 like to have such a watch. My friend Mary B. wanted to wear it for a few hours, but she dropped it. It may have happened by accident, but she ought not to have worn my watch while [she was] playing. I had to have it repaired and I should have had to send it to B., if there
- 25 had not been a very good watchmaker in our village. He was able to repair it very well. It cost a great deal, but he is said to be a very excellent watchmaker and he claims to have worked several hours to put it in order again.

REVIEW

35. Review

Based on Exercises 31-35

A. - Good morning. I have not seen you for a long time. I heard you were ill and could not go out. B. - Iam very much better to-day and as it had stopped raining, I thought I would take a short walk. I had to post a letter and I wanted some books from the circulating 5 library. A. - I hope you have dressed very warmly, for it is cold and you must not take cold again. B. - Isthere any news? Mr. B. claims to have seen you at the theater last week with Anna, but I told him he must have been mistaken, for I was sure that Anna had never been 10 allowed to go out in the evening. A. - Yes, we were there. Anna wanted so much to go that we decided to take her. B. - I think you ought not to have done so. In my opinion children of her age ought to work hard and go to bed early. A. — She would not have been allowed 15 to go, if she had not finished all her school work. You ought to have seen her joy when I asked her whether she would like to go with us on Saturday. But she knew that she would have to stay at home, if she had not learned all her lessons for Monday. B. - Well, I think she could have 20 waited a little longer. I was twenty years old before I was allowed to see a play. A. - But you know that our parents could not have taken us to the theater even if they had wanted to, as there was none in our village. We should have had to take a long journey and that they 25 could not afford. B. - I should like to know what play you saw. There are said to be very few good plays written now. A. - Our friend Professor White claims to have seen all the good modern dramas and he advised us

GERMAN AND ENGLISH EXERCISES

to go to see the drama Alt-Heidelberg. And I am sure we could not have chosen anything better. I should have enjoyed myself more, if we had had better seats. At first we thought we could not get any, because the theater 5 was so full, but at last we succeeded in getting some in the sixth row of the balcony. I could not see very well, because I had forgotten to take my opera glass with me. I did not remember it until I was leaving the house and then it was not to be found. B. - You ought 10 to have ordered your seats several days before. The house is said to be always very full when that play is given, and it was not to be expected that you could get good places at the last moment. I should like to have gone with you. It must be four or five years since I have seen a good play. 15 A. — Anna would like to go again next week, and I have told her that she may go the next time that one of Schiller's dramas is given, but not before.

36. Die Zeitung - The Newspaper

The Article Grammar, 20

a) Die Zeitung, auf welche ich abonniert bin, enthält heute allerlei Interessantes. Unter den politischen Nachrichten steht,
20 daß Graf B. mit großer Stimmenmehrheit zum Präsidenten der Ausstellung gewählt wurde. Er war früher preußischer Offizier und ist schon seit vielen Jahren Reichstagsabgeordneter. Sein Bruder starb fürzlich als Seld in Südafrika, wo er sich im Rampse gegen die Eingeborenen ausgezeichnet hatte. In der nächstag beginnen. Dann liest man, daß die Ufer des Neins überschwenmt sind, besonders in der Schweiz und in Baden. Es

THE ARTICLE

folgen mehrere Spalten über ben berühmten Zeppelin. Sein Luftschiff fuhr mehrere Stunden über Berg und Tal, aber schließ= lich wurde es von einem starken Wind nach Süden getrieben und mußte landen. Dreimal die Woche werden hier Übungen mit dem Luftschiff gemacht. Der Prinz von S. macht eine Neise 5 im Automobil durch Österreich und die Türkei, im Frühjahr wird er eine Prinzessin aus dem Hause Hohenzollern zur Frau nehmen. Das Fleisch wird immer teurer; es kostet zwei Mark das Pfund heute. Auf der letzten Seite stehen viele Geburts=, Hochzeits= und Todesanzeigen. Die Beilage enthält eine Ab= 10 handlung über die Kunst und die Natur in Griechenland, für die ich mich besonders interessierte.

b) 1. Warum lesen Sie die Zeitung jeden Tag? 2. Was ersuhren Sie über den Grafen B.? 3. Was berichtet die Zeitung über Zeppelin? 4. Welche Nachricht brachte die Zeitung über 15 den Prinzen S.? 5. Beschreiben Sie die amerikanische Zeitung, welche Sie lesen.

c) A.—Have you read the newspaper to-day? Is there anything interesting in it? (does it contain . . .). B.—There is all sorts of news in it. Are you interested 20 in politics? A.—Not particularly, but I should like to know whether Count B. has been elected a member of Parliament. B.—No; Mr. von X., who distinguished himself as an officer in the war in South Africa, was elected by a large majority. He will be very useful as a member 25 of Parliament, for he will know all about colonial politics. A.—Is there anything about the famous Count Zeppelin and his airship? As a Prussian officer I am interested in all that he does. B.—He practises with it twice a week and next week he is going to take a journey to the south 30 with it. He will fly over Baden and Switzerland and land in Switzerland, probably on the banks of the Rhine.

GERMAN AND ENGLISH EXERCISES

A. — Is there anything in the paper about Prince S.? B. — Do you mean the one who was president of the Exposition in the spring and who married Countess M.? There is nothing about him in the political news, but I will look on 5 the last page among the birth and death notices. A. — Oh no, he has not died! He has been traveling for several weeks in Austria and Turkey in an automobile and I lately read several columns about him. A prince of the house of Hapsburg is with him. B. — Are you interested 10 in art? Here is something about an exhibition of pictures. A. — Not especially. But I should like to know whether poultry is still getting dearer. Last week I had to pay two marks and fifty pfennigs a pound. We can only have (eat) it once a week now.

37. Der alte Schulfreund - An Old Schoolmate

Genitive and Accusative

Grammar, 21, 23

a) Du erinnerst Dich gewiß noch unseres alten Schulfreundes C. Unter allen Anaben hatte ich ihn zum liebsten Gefährten gewählt und ihn stets für einen treuen Freund gehalten und seiner mit Liebe gedacht. Ich wußte nicht, was aus ihm geworden war, aber neulich stand er, den Hut in der Hand, an meiner Haustüre.
²⁰ Gewöhnlich bleibe ich abends zu Hause, aber diesen Abend war ich mit einem Freunde ausgegangen und kam sehr hach hause. E. war den ganzen Tag gereist und war abends angekommen. Er kam gleich zu mir, aber er war des langen Wartens mübe und wollte gerade fortgehen, als er mich die Straße herauffommen sah.
²⁵ Er war lange Jahre in Amerika gewesen und war im Bürgersfrieg zum General ernannt worden. Er zeigte mir ein Bilb von sich in Uniform, die Sand auf dem Schwert, das mich sehr an

62

GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE

feinen Bater, der auch Offizier war, erinnerte. Leider war er der Hoffnung beraubt worden, diesen wiederzusehen, denn er war vor einigen Wochen gestorben. An seinem Grabe klagte er sich der Lieblosigkeit an, weil er nicht früher in die Heimat zurückgekom= men war. Jetzt lebt er sehr ruhig hier in der Nähe; er bedarf der 5 Schonung und ist nicht mehr solcher Anstrengungen sähig wie früher; aber mein Haus betrachtet er als seine zweite Heimat und kommt zwei oder drei Mal den Monat auf einen Tag zu mir herüber.

b) 1. Wie kam es, daß Sie Ihren Schulfreund so lange nicht 10 geschen hatten? 2. Beschreiben Sie das Wiederschen. 3. Was für ein Leben hatte der Schulfreund gesührt? 4. Was für ein Leben führt er jeht? 5. Wie kommt es, daß Sie ihn jeht öfters schen? 6. Erzählen Sie alles über Ihr Leben, als ob Sie der Schulfreund wären. 15

c) Some weeks ago General G. came back from South Africa where he had lived many long years. He had gone away as a boy and his parents did not know for years what had become of him. But he had always remembered his home and his parents and had hoped to see them again. 20 Two years ago he wrote to his mother and sent her a picture of himself in his uniform, sword in hand, and from that time on she received a letter from him twice a month. Then he became tired of life in a foreign land and needed rest, and when he was appointed general he asked for 25 leave of absence and returned to Germany, which he had always regarded as his home. His father had died years before, but he considered it a great piece of good fortune that his old mother was still living. When he arrived in Berlin he went home at once, for he knew that he should 30 find her at home. She was not capable of any great exertion and never went out in the evening. This evening,

63

GERMAN AND ENGLISH EXERCISES

when he came up the street, he saw her at the window, where she had been waiting for him all day. He was at home again. The next week he wanted to go to Potsdam for a day to visit an old schoolmate, whom he had formerly 5 considered his best friend. But he was deprived of the joy of seeing him again, for he learned that he had lately died, just a few days after he had been elected member of the Reichstag. Hat in hand, he stood beside his grave and accused himself of neglect, because he had not written 10 to him for years, although he had always thought of him with friendship and love.

38. Der Sport — Athletic Sports

The Dative

Grammar, 22

Hamburg, den 10. Februar, 1910.

Lieber Mar!

a)

Schon längft wollte ich Dir auf Deine Frage über den Sport 15 hier antworten. Glaube mir, es fehlt mir hier nicht an Bewegung im Freien und ich fann Dir nur raten, auch hierher zu fommen. Die Einladung eines Befannten, einem Sportsverein beizutreten, war mir sehr willfommen, und ich bin ihm sehr dankbar dafür. Ich habe im Herbst viel Tennis und Fuß-20 ball gespielt; trotzdem diese Jahreszeit hier seucht, rauh und regnerisch war, hat sie meiner Gesundheit nicht geschadet. Ich bin auch viel geritten; ich schneichle mir, ein guter Neiter zu sein, und ich folge den Hunden mit Vergnügen über alle Gräben. Dann kam das Schlittschuhlaufen und Schlittensahren im 25 Winter, was mir sehr gut gesiel. Es ist mir auch gelungen, Schneeschuhe laufen zu lernen, wobei ein Freund mir half. Im Frühjahre fangen wir an, zu segeln und zu rubern. Die Segel-

THE DATIVE

boote hier find den Unseren ganz ähnlich und gehören dem Verein. Auch das Schwimmen in dem Meere behagt mir sehr, und ich trotze den wildesten Wogen. Ich lege dem Brief einige Photographien vom letzten Pferderennen hier bei, die Dir gewiß Freude machen werden.

Mit herzlichen Grüßen Dein Hans.

b) 1. Warum ist Ihr Freund einem Sportsverein beigetre= ten? 2. Beschreiben Sie den Sport a) im Winter, b) im Som= mer. 3. Welchen Rat gibt Hans seinem Freunde? 4. Welchen 10 Sport treiben Sie am liebsten und warum?

c) A. - Did you not lack exercise in the open air while you were in Germany? It would injure my health very much to have no exercise for a whole year. B. - Do not believe the people who tell you that there are no athletic 15 sports in Germany. I flatter myself that I rode and skated more last winter than I should have done [it] if I had staved at home. A. — It would not be pleasant to me to ride and sail alone. B. - I joined an athletic club on the invitation of a German acquaintance, and I advise you 20 to do the same. A. - I shall certainly follow your advice. What kind of athletic sports did you have? B. - The autumn was very cold and wet, but we defied the weather and played tennis and football a great deal. But I liked the skating and coasting best (pleased me). A. - Did 25 you take your own skates with you? B. - No, the skates and sleds belong to the club. They are not exactly like ours; I can show you some photographs of them which my friend enclosed in his last letter. A. - What did you do in the spring? B. — In spite of the weather being very 30 cold and raw, we rowed and rode every day, and I learned to swim with the help of a friend. I like rowing, but I did

5

not succeed in learning to sail. A. - I shall be very grateful to you if you will help me to get acquainted with some of your German friends. B. - I will give you a letter to my best friend and I flatter myself that you will 5 be invited at once to join the club. I am sure you will like it.

39. Der Unfall — The Accident

The Infinitive

Grammar, 26

a) Gestern hatten wir beim Ausfahren einen Unfall und wur= den aus dem Wagen geworfen. 3ch habe mir den Fuß leicht ver= letzt und mußte den Arzt rufen lassen; zuerst war er nirgends zu 10 finden. Wir ließen ihm sagen, sofort zu kommen, aber anstatt bas zu tun, machte er noch einen andern Besuch und ließ uns brei Stunden warten. Zufällig fab ich einen Bekannten meines Bruders vorbeigehen, der auch Arzt ist und den ich fürzlich habe kennen lernen. Er blieb sofort stehen, als er mich rufen hörte 15 und war gerne bereit zu helfen. Er sagte, es sei zu erwarten ge= wefen, daß wir eines Tages mit diefen wilden Pferden verun= alücken würden. Er verband meinen Juk und wollte, daß ich einige Tage ruhig liegen bleiben follte. Es tut mir fehr leid um meinen Bruder. Er wollte so viel spazieren gehen und wollte 20 besonders, daß ich mit ihm gehen sollte; aber nun ist es nicht zu ändern. nach ein paar Tagen, sobald der Fuß zu schmerzen auf= hört, werde ich wieder zu gehen anfangen, aber dann wird der Urlaub meines Bruders zu Ende fein und ich muß ihn fortgeben feben, ohne daß wir unfere Pläne zusammen ausgeführt haben. 25 Jest beschäftige ich mich mit Lefen und Schreiben, oder ich fahre im Wagen oder im Automobil spazieren.

b) 1. Wie kam es, daß Sie einen Unfall hatten? 2. Wie gelang es Ihnen, einen Arzt zu finden? 3. Was tat der Arzt? 4. Womit beschäftigen Sie sich jetz? 5. Welche Pläne hatte Ihr Bruder gemacht und warum kann er dieselben jetzt nicht aus= führen? 6. Erzählen Sie alles über den Unfall, als ob Sie der Bruder wären.

c) I must tell you about the accident that we had in 5 the mountains last week. My brother suddenly fell down while walking and hurt his foot very badly. He wanted to get up and go on, but I wanted him to lie still (remain lying), for his foot began to hurt him very much and I did not believe that he could reach the hotel on foot. I went 10 back to the road, but there was no one to be found and I was very glad when at last I saw a boy go by. At first he did not hear me call, but as soon as he saw me he stopped. I told him to call a doctor and to come back with a carriage. He was quite ready to do so and promised to come back 15 at once, but he kept us waiting a whole hour, for the doctor was not to be found and he had to send for one from town. After having bound up my brother's foot, the doctor had him carried to the carriage and driven to the hotel. He told him it was not to be expected that he 20 could walk this week. He is the best doctor I have ever met: vesterday he came again without our having sent for him and the foot is already beginning to pain my brother less. Still I am very sorry for him. He finds reading and writing dull, and instead of walking he now has to 25 drive, which he does not like at all. Before he can walk again his leave will be up and he will have to go away without being able to carry out his plans. He wants to go away at once, but I want him to stay until his foot stops hurting. 30

GERMAN AND ENGLISH EXERCISES

40. Die Familie — The Family

Dependent Clauses Grammar, 26, IV, V, and 27, Ic, d

a) Es verging eine ziemlich lange Zeit, ehe es mir gelang, die angenehme deutsche Familie zu finden, bei der ich jetzt wohne. Der Serr des Sauses ist Professor an dem Opmnasium hier. Er hat wenig Gehalt, aber dadurch, daß er Bensionäre nimmt und Brivat= 5 stunden gibt, tann er in einem schönen haufe mit einem groken Garten wohnen. Er ift groß und trägt einen blonden Bart. Er besteht darauf, daß ich bei Tisch gut Deutsch spreche. Wenn ich einen Fehler gemacht habe, korrigiert er mich, und damit ich mich daran erinnere, läßt er mich den Satz wiederholen. Frau Pro-10 fessor ist eine korpulente, kleine, lustige Dame. Wenn sie mir im Saus oder Garten begegnet, bleibt sie stehen, redet mich an und besteht darauf, eine aute deutsche Antwort zu bekommen. Sie hat einen Sohn von fechzehn Jahren, blaß, fchlant, mit dunkeln Augen; er denkt nie daran, mir guten Morgen zu fagen und er denkt auch 15 nicht daran, daß ich mit ihm reden will und wundert sich, wenn ich ihn anspreche. Dann gibt es noch eine erwachsene Tochter mit schwarzen Loden und einer frischen Gesichtsfarbe. Sie spricht babon, nach Amerika zu geben, und erzählte mir, daß sie einige Monate in England gewesen war. Jeden Morgen kommt sie 20 eine halbe Stunde auf mein Zimmer, damit ich ein bischen Eng= lisch mit ihr plaudere. Dadurch, daß ich sonst den ganzen Tag nur Deutsch höre und rede, habe ich in vierzehn Tagen schon recht viel gelernt.

b) 1. Wie fieht der Serr Professon aus, bei welchem Sie woh-25 nen?
2. Warum nimmt er Pensionäre?
3. Auf welche Weise lernt man am besten Deutsch?
4. Wie hilft Ihnen Serr und Frau Professor und die übrigen Familienmitglieder, Deutsch zu lernen? 5. Beschreiben Sie a) den Sohn, b) die Tochter. 6. Beschreiben Sie Ihre eigenen Eltern und Geschwister.

c) Before coming to Germany I thought that it would be very easy to learn German here, but now I know that one can only learn a language by speaking and hearing it all 5 day long, and it is very hard to do that. At first I took private lessons of¹ a tall, blond man who is professor in a high school here. I went to his room every morning for an hour, but after having taken lessons of him for a fortnight, I had learned very little. He told me much 10 about his school, his family and his small salary, but he did not think of having me talk. Then I succeeded in finding a German student to walk with me every afternoon. He was a jolly, fat little man, about twenty-one years old, but unfortunately he is thinking of going to 15 England and wants to learn English. He insisted on talking to me in English and was surprised at my wanting to speak German. Now I was sure that I could only learn German by living in a German family, but I had to look a long time before finding a pleasant family who 20 took boarders. My meeting Mrs. Professor F., in whose family I am now living, was a great piece of good fortune. She is a slender little lady with light curls and a pale complexion and has two young sons. By taking boarders she is able to send them to the high school. One of them 25 talks of becoming a professor of English, but he never thinks of talking English to me, for his mother insists on our always speaking German together. Having found what I wanted, I am now working very hard and I believe I shall really learn to speak German well before leaving 30 Germany.

GERMAN AND ENGLISH EXERCISES

41. Der Gottesdienst — Divine Service

Attributive Phrases Grammar, 27, Ie

a) Die alte, vor vielen Jahrhunderten erbaute und von mir letzten Sonntag besuchte Dorffirche steht auf einer kleinen Unhöhe mitten in einem malerisch an dem Rhein gelegenen Dörfchen. Von dem mit Moos und Efeu bewachsenen Kirchturme riefen s die Glocken zum Gottesdienst, und ich betrat das Gotteshaus mit ber langsam der Kirche zuftrömenden, andächtigen Gemeinde. Drinnen waren schon viele, vom Wetter gebräunte und von harter Arbeit gebeugte Bauern und Bäuerinnen versammelt: vor der Orgel fak der freundlich aussehende Schullehrer und um ihn ber 10 die Dorfjugend, die mit ihren hellen, manchmal etwas schrill flingenden Stimmen den Gefang leiteten. Ein alter, würdiger. mit einem schwarzen Talar bekleideter Bfarrer trat vor den 211= tar und sprach ein Gebet. Dann sang die Gemeinde das wohl= befannte, von Luther gedichtete Rirchenlied: "Ein feste Burg ift 15 unfer Gott." Darauf bestieg der Geistliche die Kanzel und hielt eine furze, aber gut ausgedachte und warm empfundene Predigt. Nach einem zweiten, von der Gemeinde gefungenen Choral schloß er mit Gebet den einfachen, aber zu Serzen gehenden Gottesdienft. 3ch blieb noch eine Weile in der langfam sich leerenden Kirche 20 zurück, um mir die durch ihr Alter und ihre geschichtlichen Erin= nerungen inteffanten Infchriften anzusehen.

b) 1. Wo liegt die Dorffirche, welche Sie besuchten? 2. Beschreiben Sie die Leute in der Kirche. 3. Wie sah der Pfarrer aus? 4. Beschreiben Sie den Gottesdienst. 5. Warum blieben
25 Sie nach dem Gottesdienst in der Kirche? 6. Erzählen Sie die Geschichte, als ob Sie a) der Geitsliche, b) der Schullehrer wären.

c) It was Sunday morning when I arrived in the picturesque little village, so interesting for its historical asso-

REVIEW

ciations. The bells in the church tower were calling to service and the whole congregation was streaming toward the moss and ivy covered church. I entered the church and seated myself among the picturesquely dressed peasants (men and women). The service began with a 5 fine old hymn sung by the whole congregation. The singing was led by the dignified-looking schoolmaster, sitting at the organ, and by the school children gathered about him. Then all looked reverently at their pastor, bowed with age and clad in a long black robe, as he offered 10 a short praver before the altar. After a rather long sermon delivered from the pulpit, the service was closed by a simple praver full of feeling. After the church had slowly emptied the kindly schoolmaster showed me the old castle, picturesquely situated on a little hill and interesting for 15 its historical associations, and explained to me the old inscriptions cut in the stone many centuries ago. We climbed the old tower, now overgrown with ivy, where one has a beautiful view of the whole little village situated on the river, and entered the little room where the famous 20 Luther is said to have composed some of those well-known hymns still sung in all the churches of Germany.

42. Review

Based on Exercises 36-42

Do you remember the picturesque ivy covered church we passed one day in Switzerland? We had stopped there to admire the lovely view toward the south; we looked 25 over mountain and dale and in the far distance we saw the hills of sunny Italy. I was with young Brown; it was the year he had been appointed president of the Exposition,

he had worked very hard and needed a rest, so he wished me to go to Europe with him. We certainly had a delightful trip in spite of my friend having a bad accident. He had insisted on climbing a high cliff in order to get some 5 rare white flowers called Edelweiss. I wanted him to give up the attempt, but he would not be persuaded that it was dangerous. So he began to climb, but he was very sorry for it afterwards for he fell down and hurt his foot very badly. He could not walk at all, so he wanted 10 me to go and find a carriage. I left him sitting there quite alone and walked to the next village. A full hour passed before I succeeded in finding a physician. My friend grew very tired of waiting; he was delighted to see me come back with the doctor. The doctor told him that 15 he could recover quickly by keeping his foot absolutely quiet. He would not believe this, but I insisted on his following the doctor's advice. We took him to a little inn near by, and as the house lacked comfortable chairs, the doctor advised him to stay in bed for a few days. This 20 did not please poor Hans at all, but it could not be helped. The doctor spoke of coming again early the next morning. but he kept us waiting until late in the afternoon, as he had a great deal to do. He was a nice, dignified old man. who was quite surprised at my being able to talk German 25 with him. He considered us very interesting people and told us that meeting us had given him great pleasure and that he hoped to have the pleasure of seeing us again. One afternoon some boys came to the inn and offered us some Edelweiss for sale. The flowers seemed to us very 30 cheap, only two francs a dozen, so we bought them, but the landlord told us afterwards that we ought not to have paid so much for them.

GENERAL REVIEW

43. General Review I

Bingen on the Rhine, May 14, 1911.

My dear Mary,

I was on the point of going out, but as it has just begun to rain, I have decided to write a letter to you.

You know I am going to spend this summer in the 5 country with my brother and his [family]. He lives in the prettiest little village in a small house, and from the front windows [of it] we have the most beautiful view of the distant hills and the lovely river near by.

We all get up very early in the morning and about 10 7 o'clock the whole family is dressed and ready to go [out] to walk or to drive or to take a longer excursion.

If I had not been sick with rheumatism I should have gone to America this summer, but all my friends advise me to wait until I feel stronger. Everybody is very kind 15 to me, and I have been much better for the last two weeks.

I often think of you, and if everything goes well I hope you will come to visit me soon. I want very much to see you, and I know you will like it here.

With kindest regards to you and your family,

Yours ever,

GERTRUDE.

20

44. General Review II

If I could only find something interesting for my uncle to read. He does not like reading, but he has sprained his ankle and he cannot do anything else now, as he is not 25 allowed to walk. The other day he said that he preferred dramas to novels. I should like very much to find the book of which my brother spoke yesterday, and the author of which I met at a party which was given by an old friend of mine. It has been very much praised by all my friends, but I cannot even remember the title of it. I must go to the bookstore now and buy a couple of novels or plays. Please come with me and show me the shops where books 5 are best and cheapest. I cannot find my purse, for though I laid it on the table this morning, I do not see it there (on it) now. Have you any money about you? If you have not, I will ask father for some. We shall have to hurry, for it is half past twelve o'clock now and we dine to at one o'clock.

45. General Review III

My dear Henry,

Since my arrival in Berlin I have not been able to write to you as I had promised to do, for my teacher does not want me either to write or speak English while I am here.

15 He insists on my writing every day a description in German of something that I have seen or done. I am also learning a great deal by going to the theater and by reading the newspapers. You ought to have heard what good German I spoke in a shop yesterday. You certainly
20 would have taken me for a German!

Do you remember Mr. H. whom we met last summer on the train going from Munich to Switzerland? I met him the other day just coming out of a hotel and he told me that he had had to come here to see a doctor. I went

25 with him to see some new books that he is having bound as a present for his son, who is studying German at the university.

Before leaving Germany I am thinking of going to Dresden to see the famous picture-gallery. Every one 30 advises me to and I think I ought to. I will try to send

GENERAL REVIEW

you some photographs of the paintings, since you are so much interested in art.

Yours sincerely, CHARLES GARDNER.

46. General Review IV

A. - I shall have to go down town this morning to do 5 some shopping and to look at a dress that my mother is having made. B. — May I ask you to do an errand for me? A. — Certainly; I shall be very glad to. B. - Ishould like to have this book bound as soon as possible, for I am going to give it to my friend for a birthday present. 10 She wants to learn German and I want her to read as many German books as possible. Don't you think she would like this novel? A. - I may have read it, but I do not remember it at all. But I was very much pleased by a book written by the same author which was given me 15 last year. B. - I should like to know whether Mary has read it and I ought to have asked her before buying it. I never succeed in finding just what she wants. I could have written to her last week, but now it is too late. A. - I consider this a very nice present, and Mary has 20 often told me that she likes books handsomely bound in leather better than anything else. I must hurry now, for I have only ten minutes to get to the shop where I am to meet my mother. She insisted on my being there at half past ten and I never think of keeping her waiting. 25

47. General Review V

In winter I usually get up at half past six. My bedroom is on the third floor and, as I keep my windows open during the night, the room is very cold in the morning, but the bath-room where I take a bath and dress is warm. At seven o'clock we breakfast all together and as we have a big dining-room with windows toward the east, we have the morning sun. Our house is situated on a 5 hill, we have a beautiful view over the city and we can see the mountains on the other side of the river.

For breakfast I usually eat fruit and eggs and I drink two cups of hot milk. Afterwards I take my books and go to school. We live outside the city in a beautiful park, 10 so it is too far to walk to school and I take the electric car through the park to the city gate. There I get out and walk along the river to the schoolhouse. This school is considered to be the best in town, but I wish the lessons did not begin at half past eight o'clock, as I do not like 15 to get up so early. My father is a physician and professor at the university here and it is the wish of my heart to become as famous a doctor as my father is. At half past twelve the lessons are over and I hurry home for dinner, for I am usually very hungry. When I arrive at home I 20 sometimes find the family already at table. For dinner we have soup, meat or poultry, different vegetables and potatoes, a sweet dish and cheese. After dinner my father drinks a cup of coffee in his study and reads the newspaper. As my grandfather is a member of parlia-25 ment, we are all very much interested in politics and my father often talks to me on this subject (about it). After

father often talks to me on this subject (about it). After dinner I rest or read for a little while and then I spend a few hours out of doors. I do not lack exercise and therefore studying has never injured my health.

30 When the weather is fine I spend a few hours skating or coasting, or I go shooting with my father. Last summer I succeeded in learning how to ride, and several times I made excursions into the mountains with my friends. Sometimes I go down town again with my mother, she likes me to accompany her while she is doing errands in the different shops. Yesterday we bought something very nice for my little sister's birthday present. On reaching home I drink a cup of tea, then prepare my written 5 and oral work for next day. I am very much interested in my lessons and it never bores me to learn them. At half past seven we have supper, hot and cold meat, bread and butter, different kinds of salad, fruit and tea. I always enjoy this meal very much; father tells us about his 10 travels and studies, and mother talks to us about the newest books or the letters she has received from her friends.

After supper we all like very much to listen to my sister's singing. She has a beautiful voice and takes lessons from a well-known music teacher. She often goes to the opera 15 and sometimes I am allowed to go with her. Very often my eldest brother comes to see us in the evening. He is just serving his time in the army, and the children admire his beautiful gay uniform. Just now he has to live down town in the barracks for several weeks, which does not 20 please him at all, as he prefers to live at home. My parents insist on my going to bed at nine o'clock though I would like very much to sit up later, and I think I am old enough to do so.

48. General Review VI

As the doctor insisted on my taking a rest and as he 25 repeatedly advised me to go to Europe, I finally made up my mind to do so. He says that I can only get the rest I need in this way, because I have injured my health by working too hard. He thinks I ought to have gone to Europe before and that I ought to take a few weeks' 30

GERMAN AND ENGLISH EXERCISES

vacation every year, but since I have been president of this joint stock company I have been unable to find any time for traveling. The doctor, whose advice I value very highly, spoke of going to Europe himself, but un-5 fortunately we could not start at the same time, so I had to come alone. He came to the pier to say good-by to me and while the big steamer slowly pulled out of the harbor I saw him standing there, hat in hand, waving his handkerchief. At that time I did not know that I was never to 10 see him again, for he died quite suddenly while I was away.

There were no friends or relations of mine on board the ship, but I soon found some travelers I liked. The man I liked best was a former pupil of a friend of mine, who was going to Europe to study at a German university. I had

- ¹⁵ heard my friend say that he considered him a very interesting young man, so I was very glad to make his acquaintance. Every day I saw him studying his maps and guide books with the greatest interest. I myself did not do very much reading, though one ought to read something
- ²⁰ good every day. I often felt too tired to do so and I was not allowed to use my eyes very much. There was much dancing and card playing during the passage. There are so many interesting things to be seen in Europe that I could not see half of them, though I wanted to very much,
- 25 but after having spent a morning in a museum or a picturegallery my head and my eyes ached and I generally had to rest the whole afternoon. It seemed to me that all Germany was most interested in the famous Zeppelin and his air ship. Unfortunately I did not succeed in seeing 30 him, although I made several attempts to do so, all of which foiled for three hours weiting
- which failed. One day I stood for three hours waiting for his arrival, but having had an accident he did not reach our village at all.

II. Freie Reproduktion

A. Mündliche und schriftliche Übungen zur Wiederholung

Folgende Aufgaben sind mit Benützung der Worte und Aus= drücke der angegebenen Übungen zu machen.

1.	Die Sommerferien		2, 3, 17, 19, 20
2.	Die Fremdenpenfion		4,40
	Eine Reise nach Deutschland		8, 10, 13, 21 5
	Ein Tag in Berlin		7, 9, 23
5.	Eine Mahlzeit im Hotel		11, 20, 26
6.	Ein Morgen in der Schule		14, 16, 40
7.	Eine Abendgesellschaft		22, 27, 31
	Eine Reise auf der Eisenbahn		13, 17, 19 10
9.	Ein Besuch bei Befannten		5, 23, 31
	Eine Bewerbung um eine Stelle		15, 31
11.	Aufstehen und Frühstück		3, 11, 25
12.	Ein Abend im Theater		8, 28, 33
13.	Eine Unterhaltung beim Buchhändler		9, 29, 32 15
14.	Ein Unfall auf dem Sportsfeld		38, 39
15.	Eine Beschreibung eines Freundes,	fein	
	Leben und sein Aussehen		37, 40

B. Zusammenhängende Erzählung, mündlich und schriftlich, über eigene Grlebnisse, z. B.

1. Gine Reife

Am Bahnhof — die Reife mit der Eisenbahn — eine Nacht im Hotel—Unterhaltung beim Frühstück—Beschreibung der Weiter= 20 reife.

freie Reproduktion

2. Gin Tag in der Großstadt

Einkäufe im Naufhaus — im Buchladen — Besuch bei Bekann= ten — eine Teegesellschaft — ein Abendessen im Hotel — ein Abend im Theater.

3. Bu Sause

Die Vaterstadt — das Elternhaus — die Familie — der Sonn= 5 tag und der Gottesdienst.

4. In der Schule

Ein Wochentag in der Schule — der deutsche Unterricht die deutschen Bücher — die Lehrer — der Sport.

5. Der Ausflug

Ein Ausflug in die Berge — Beschreibung der Gesellschaft — Beschreibung der Gegend — ein Dorf — die Dorffirche — das 10 Mittagessen im Wirtshaus — die Rücktehr mit der Eisenbahn oder zu Schiff.

III. Deutschland

Compare Exercise 10

1. Geographisch

a) Deutschland ist etwa so groß wie der amerikanische Staat Teras. Es umfast ein Gebiet von 545000 Quadratkilometer und hat 55 Millionen Einwohner. Die Grenzen Deutschlands im Norden sind die Nordsee, Dänemart und die Oftsee. 3m Often arenzt Deutschland an Rukland. Südlich von Deutschland 5 liegt Öfterreich und die Schweiz. Im Westen grenzt Deutschland an Frankreich, Belgien und die Niederlande. Die wichtigsten Flüffe find, von Westen nach Often, der Rhein, die Weser, die Elbe, die Oder, die Weichsel, die Donau. Der Rhein entspringt auf den Schweizer Alpen. Er durchflieft den Bodensee, bei Bafel 10 wendet er sich nach Norden und von Mainz an fließt er in nord= westlicher Richtung. In Holland teilt er sich in mehrere Arme und mündet in die Nordsee. Der wichtigste Nebenfluß des Rheins ift der Main, dessen Quelle auf dem Fichtelgebirge ift und an dem Frankfurt, die Geburtsstadt Goethes liegt. Norddeutsch= 15 land ift eine flache Tiefebene. Mitteldeutschland ift ein Sügel= land und in Süddeutschland erheben sich hohe Gebirge. Eines der schönsten Gebirge in der Mitte Deutschlands ist der Thüringer Wald.

Die norddeutsche Tiefebene ist das Gebiet der niederdeutschen 20 (oder plattdeutschen) Sprache, wozu auch das Englische und das Holländische gehören.

b) 1. Nennen Sie die Grenzen Deutschlands. 2. Nennen Sie die wichtigsten Flüsse von Osten nach Westen. 3. Beschrei= ben Sie den Lauf a) des Rheines, b) der Elbe. 4. Nennen Sie 25

Deutschland

drei Städte in Deutschland und beschreiben Sie ihre Lage. 5. Wie find die Gebirge in Deutschland verteilt?

c) The fifty-five million inhabitants of Germany occupy a territory which is only about as large as Texas, a state which has but four million inhabitants. Yet Germany is one of the largest and most powerful countries of Europe. In the north it borders on the North Sea, Denmark and the Baltic. To the east lies Russia. In the south it is bounded by Austria and Switzerland, in 10 the west by France, Belgium and the Netherlands. The highest and most beautiful mountains are in southern Germany, but the hills of middle Germany are very pretty and in the flat plain of north Germany rise the famous Harz mountains (sing.) While almost all the larger 15 rivers of Germany flow northward and empty into the North Sea or the Baltic, the largest of all, the Danube, flows in quite a different direction. It has its source in the mountains of the Black Forest in Baden, and flows in an easterly direction through Württemberg, Bavaria 20 and Austria, whose capital, Vienna, lies on this river. In Hungary it turns to the south and finally empties into the Black Sea. Munich, the capital of Bavaria, lies on the Isar, one of the tributaries of the Danube, which rises in

2. Politisch

 a) Seit Jahrhunderten hatte das geiftige Leben Deutschlands einen großen Einfluß auf die europäische Kultur ausgeübt, aber feit 1870 hat sich das neugeeinigte Deutschland zu einer Groß= macht ersten Ranges emporgeschwungen und die Erzeugnisse ber beutschen Industrie, Kunst und Wissenschaft werden in allen 30 Weltteilen geschätzt.

Das Deutsche Reich ift eine Vereinigung von 26 Staaten. Das

the Alps.

Politisch

gemeinsame Oberhaupt derselben ist der König von Preußen, der als solcher den Titel "Deutscher Kaiser" führt. Jeder einzelne Staat hat seine eigene Verfassung und Verwaltung beibehalten, aber alle Fragen, welche das ganze Neich betreffen, werden von der Bundesregierung beraten. Der Kaiser ist der allerhöchste Kriegs= herr und vertritt das Neich nach außen. Der Bundesrat besteht aus 58 Vertretern der einzelnen Staaten, die von den Herrichern derselben ernannt werden. Der Neichstag besteht aus 397 Abge= ordneten, die durch allgemeine geheime Abstimmung unmittelbar von dem Bolke gewählt werden. Der Neichstag und der Bundes= 10 rat zusammen beschließen die Gesetze, setzen die Ausgaben und Ein= nahmen des Reiches set und überwachen die Verwaltung des Neiches im allgemeinen.

b) 1. Welches find die Pflichten des Kaisers? 2. Wieviel Macht hat jeder einzelne Staat? 3. Wieviele Mitglieder hat 15 a) der Bundesrat, b) der Reichstag, und wie werden sie gewählt?
4. Welche Pflichten haben der Bundestag und der Reichstag?
5. Welche Stellung nimmt Deutschland heute ein?

c) When the rulers of the various German states chose the King of Prussia as chief of the new German Empire, 20 each state preserved its own independent constitution and administration. All questions which concern the income and expenditures of each state are settled by its own government and only the laws which concern the whole Empire are made by the Federal Government, which con- 25 sists of the Federal Council and the Parliament. The rulers of the separate states appoint the members of the Federal Council, but the members of the Reichstag are elected by universal suffrage and represent the whole German people. As military chief of the nation the Emperor 30 watches over everything that concerns the army and directs the external policy of the empire.

Deutschland

3. Hiftorisch

a) Karl der Große ist der Erste, welcher die verschiedenen deut= schen Stämme zu einem Reiche vereinigte und er ließ fich im Jahr 800 vom Papit in Rom zum beutschen Kaifer frönen. nach feinem Tode zerfiel das Reich in zwei Teile und das Gebiet am 5 rechten Rheinufer wurde von jetzt an Deutschland genannt. Seit jener Zeit regierten Raifer aus verschiedenen Säusern, aber die Reichsfürsten wurden immer mächtiger und immer seltener gelang es den Kaifern, fie unter ihre Herrschaft zu bringen. So wurde seit dem dreizehnten Jahrhundert, als die Kaiferwürde dauernd an das 10 Haus Habsburg überging, die Macht des Kaisers immer geringer und im Jahr 1806, als Deutschland fast ganz unter die Serrschaft Napoleons gekommen war, legte Franz der Zweite die deutsche Raiferkrone nieder und feit jener Zeit ift Öfterreich ein felbständiges Raiserreich. - Schon feit der Zeit Friedrichs des Großen hatte 15 Preußen eine führende Rolle unter den anderen deutschen Staaten gespielt; aber erst nach dem deutsch=französischen Kriege (1870-1871) fam es zu einer wirklichen Bereinigung. Um ersten Januar, 1871, wurde das neue Deutsche Reich gegründet. Wilhelm der Erste, der Rönig von Breuken, aus dem Saufe Sohenzollern wurde 20 zum Kaifer gewählt und Fürst Bismard wurde der erste Reichs= fanzler.

b) 1. Wann und von wem wurden die deutschen Stämme zu einem Reich vereinigt? 2. Welches Schicksal hatte das Reich nach dem Tode Rarls? 3. Was wissen Sie über die Habs=
25 burger und über Österreich? 4. Welche Rolle hat Preußen ge= spielt? 5. Was ist das neue Deutsche Reich?

c) In the eighth century Charles the Great (Charlemagne) united all the German tribes into one empire and after he had been crowned Emperor by the Pope he 30 ruled for a time over almost all Europe. Since that time only Napoleon has succeeded in uniting so large a part of Europe under his rule. But after the death of Charles his sons divided his empire and from that time on the territory on the western bank of the Rhine was called France, that on the eastern, Germany. Germany was ruled 5 by emperors of different families, among whom the house of Hohenstaufen was the most powerful, but even the great Emperor Barbarossa did not succeed in establishing his rule over all the princes of the empire. The power of the princes became ever greater and that of the em- 10 perors ever less. The house of Hapsburg held the imperial dignity for more than five centuries, but when it resigned the crown in 1806, it had long ruled Germany only in name. The present German Empire has only existed since 1871, when the imperial dignity passed over 15 to the Hohenzollern dynasty. For a hundred years Prussia had been growing constantly stronger and more influential, and after Francis the Second had resigned the title of German Emperor in 1806, and Austria had become a separate empire, almost all Germany came under Prus- 20 sian influence. During the Franco-Prussian war Bismarck succeeded in uniting all the German states under the leadership of Prussia and on January 18th, 1871, William the First was crowned Emperor of Germany in the palace of Versailles in France. 25

IV. Unekdoten zum mündlichen und schriftlichen Gebrauch

1. Die faulen Dienstmädchen: Eine fleißige Hausfrau weckte ihre beiden Dienstmädchen jeden Morgen zur Arbeit, sobald der Hahn krähte. Da wurden die Dienstmädchen so zornig auf den Hahn, daß sie ihn töteten. Sie hofften nun länger schlafen zu 5 können. Allein die Hausfrau wußte jetzt gar nicht mehr, wie spät es sei, als sie auswachte, und weckte die Dienstmädchen von nun an noch früher, oft schon kurz nach Mitternacht.

Wann und von wem wurden die Dienstmädchen geweckt?
 Was dachten die Dienstmädchen über den Hahn?
 Was dachten die Dienstmädchen über den Hahn?
 Bas
 geschah, nachdem sie den Hahn getötet hatten?
 Erzählen Sie die Geschichte, als ob Sie a) die Haussfrau, b) das Dienstmädchen wären.

2. Der gelangweilte Gast: Es war große Gesellschaft in einem angesehenen Hause. Einer der eingeladenen Herren stand in einer 15 Ecke und gähnte. "Sie langweilen sich wohl, mein Herr?" fragte ihn ein Nachbar. "Ja, ich langweile mich entsetzlich," war die Ant= wort. "Und Sie?" — "O, ich langweile mich ebenfalls surcht= bar." — "Wie wär's also, wenn wir beide fortgingen?" — "Ach, ich fann leider nicht, ich bin der Herr des Hauses."

 1. Warum gähnte der Herr?
 2. Was fagte sein Nachbar zu ihm?
 3. Welche Antwort gab der Herr des Hauses?
 4. Wel= chen Vorschlag machte der Gast?
 5. Erzählen Sie die Geschichte, als ob Sie a) der Gast, b) der Herr des Hauses wären.

3. Die ungleichen Teile: Ein armer Fischer hatte einen 25 außerordentlich großen Fisch gefangen; er beschloß, ihn dem König

Unekdoten

zu bringen, der ein Liebhaber von Seltenheiten war. Er tam mit feinem Fische und verlangte den König zu sprechen; der Diener wollte ihn aber nicht vorlassen, bis er ihm die Hälfte von dem ver= fprach, was er vom König bekommen würde. Der König bewun= derte den Fisch und befahl, dem Überbringer hundert Mart zu 5 geben. 2118 der Fischer den Befehl hörte, fagte er: "Nein, gnädiger Serr, nicht hundert Mark, sondern hundert Stockschläge." Ber= wundert fragte der König nach dem Grunde folcher Bitte. Da erzählte der Fischer, wie er nicht eher vorgelassen worden sei, als bis er dem Diener die Hälfte von dem, was der König ihm geben 10 würde, versprochen hatte. Da sagte der König: "Du sollst hun= bert Mart und hundert Stockschläge für beinen Fisch bekommen; bu nimmft das Geld, und der Diener die Schläge." Und dabei blieb es.

1. Warum kam der Fischer zu dem König? 2. Was sagte 15 der König, als er den Fisch sahr 3. Warum wollte der Fischer Stockschläge? 4. Auf welcher Weise belohnte der König den Fischer und den Diener? 5. Erzählen Sie die Anekdote, als ob Sie, a) der König, b) der Fischer, c) der Diener wären.

4. Fürst Bismard und fein Arzt: Als Bismard einmal un= 20 wohl war, sandte er nach einem jungen Arzt, den er noch nie ge= sehen hatte, aber der ihm sehr empsohlen worden war. Der junge Arzt kam und sing an, Fragen zu stellen. Er fragte unter anderem: "Bie lange schlafen Sie nachts? Bie viel Bein oder Bier trin= fen Sie täglich? Wie lange gehen Sie jeden Tag spazieren?" 25 Juerst beantwortete Bismarc die Fragen sehr höslich, aber schließ= lich verlor er die Geduld und ries: "Herr Dostor, ich habe Sie fommen lassen!" "Gut," sagte der junge Dostor kaltblütig, "wenn Sie von einem Arzt behandelt werden wollen, ohne ausgefragt zu 30 werden, dann sche nach einem Tierarzte." Die Antwort

Unekdoten

gefiel dem großen Staatsmann fo gut, daß er den jungen Mann zu seibarzt machte.

 Wer war Bismarck?
 Warum ließ er einen Arzt kommen?
 Warum war Bismarck zuerst unzufrieden mit ihm?
 4. Warum gesiel der Arzt dem Staatsmanne aber später?
 Erzählen Sie die Anekbote, als ob Sie a) Bismarck, b) der Arzt wären.

5. Die Bäuerin auf der Post: Eine alte Bäuerin hatte mit vieler Mühe einen Brief an ihren Sohn geschrieben, der gerade 10 bei den Soldaten diente, und bestand darauf, ihn selbst auf die Post zu tragen. Der Postbeamte nahm den Brief, fand ihn zu schwer und sagte zu ihr: "Der Brief ist zu schwer; es muß noch eine Marke darauf." Die Bäuerin besann sich lange, sah ihn sehr erstaunt an und sagte: "Aber dann wird der Brief ja noch 15 schwerer."

1. Warum ging die Bäuerin auf die Post? 2. Was wissen Sie über den Sohn der Bäuerin? 3. Warum nahm der Beamte den Brief nicht an? 4. Wie verstand die Bäuerin die Worte des Beamten? 5. Erzählen Sie die Geschichte, als ob 20 Sie der Beamte wären.

V. A Summer in Germany

1. Letter of Inquiry

Professor Fritz Müller,

Dear Sir,1

I have learned from my German teacher, Dr. Edward Meyer, that you sometimes take into your family foreign-⁵ ers who wish to learn German. May I ask whether you will have room in your house this summer for my sister and me? We want to spend three months in Germany and to learn as much German as possible in that time, for I intend later to enter the diplomatic service and my ¹⁰ sister wishes to be a teacher of German. We have both read and studied German for a number of years, but we lack practice in speaking and I know that one can only learn to speak a language fluently by hearing and talking it constantly. My sister is still at school and I am study-¹⁵ ing at the university here, but our holidays begin early in June² and we intend to reach Berlin about the middle of that month.

Hoping³ that you will be willing to receive us into your family and to give us German lessons during our stay, I 20 remain,

Yours sincerely,

ROBERT WALTER.

¹ See Exercise 14 and Gram. **30**, II. ² Construe: beginning June. ³ Construe: In the hope.

2. Answer

Berlin, S. W. April 12, 1910.

My dear Mr. Brown,

I hasten to answer your letter and to assure you that 5 we shall be very happy to take you and your sister into our family for the summer. You will be the only foreigners in the family this year and this will be very good for you, for you will not be tempted to speak English. Neither I nor my sons understand the language at all, and although 10 my wife has been in England and speaks a little English, I always insist on her speaking German with our boarders. Our High School vacation begins about the first of August and my wife and I intend then to take a little journey through southern Germany and to spend a few 15 weeks in the Black Forest. Perhaps you and your sister would like to join us in this trip. You will certainly want to see something of Germany beside Berlin and you ought to spend part of the summer in the country. If you would like to go with us, we can continue the German 20 lessons through the whole summer and you will also have an opportunity of seeing a very beautiful part of Germany. You need not bring any books with you except the German grammar which you are accustomed to use.

Please send me a telegram when you arrive in Hamburg 25 and let me know by what train you will reach Berlin. I shall certainly be at the station to meet you.

Hoping to meet you soon, I remain,

Yours sincerely, [Dr.] FRIEDRICH MÜLLER, Oberlehrer.

30

ARRIVAL IN BERLIN

3. Arrival in Berlin

Conversation

Good morning, Professor,¹ I did not expect to meet you here at the station. Are you going away?

- No [indeed]. I cannot do that until the holidays begin. I am here to meet a young American and his sister who are to spend several months with us. They 5 telegraphed this morning that they would arrive by the express at half past eleven. That must be their train that is just coming in. Good-by! I must hurry to be at the gate when they get out.

— I am sure this must be Mr. Walter and Miss Walter. 10 Welcome to Germany and to Berlin! I am very glad to see you.

— It is very kind of you to meet us at the station. I did not know whether you would receive my telegram, as I could not go to the post-office myself and had to send 15 it by a porter.

- Yes, it came early this morning and you will find everything ready for you at our house. My wife and children are looking forward with much pleasure to your coming. But you must be very tired after your long 20 journey.

- The train was so comfortable and we saw so much that was new and interesting on the way, that we have had no time to feel tired.

— I have engaged a cab, and if you will give your checks 25 to this porter, he will get the luggage and we will drive home at once.

- Is it a long drive?

¹ Gram. 30.

- Rather long, I am sorry to say. We shall have to drive across the whole city, as we live in Charles Street.

- I am very glad to hear that, for I shall enjoy very 5 much a drive through Berlin. It is the first foreign city I have ever seen, for we had only an hour in Hamburg this morning. It is always delightful to drive through a strange town for the first time.

- I will tell the coachman to take a little longer way 10 and to drive us through the middle of the city.

- What beautiful trees! Is that a park? And what is that large building to the left?

That is the Parliament House and beyond it is the Tiergarten, the largest park in Berlin. You will have
15 many opportunities of seeing it, for we often drive and walk there in summer. Now we must turn to the left, for we live at the other end of the town, as I must be near my school.

Isn't that the Brandenburger Tor? I recognize that
at the first glance, for I saw a picture of it in a German book I read last winter. It is very handsome.

- We shall drive through, but not through the middle, for only the Emperor and his family are allowed to do that. This is our finest street. It is called "Under the 25 Lindens."

Yes, I know that the largest hotels and the most elegant shops are on it. The street is very fine and broad, but I must confess that the trees are not as large or as beautiful as I had expected. But how many uniso forms there are on the street! One sees that Berlin is the capital of a military nation.

- That large house which we are just passing was the palace of our old Emperor, William the First, whose

LETTER FROM MRS. MÜLLER TO HER SISTER 93

memory we Prussians all honor. Opposite it is the monument to Frederick the Great.

- I must come again and look at that. I have read a great deal about him and admire him very much.

— Mr. Walter, you will be interested in that long, low 5 building opposite. It is the university, where you can hear excellent lectures on art, literature, etc. . . . This is Charles Street and we shall be at home in a moment. Here we are. We live in that house and I see my wife on the balcony looking out for us.

4. Letter from Mrs. Müller to her Sister

My dear Sister,

I ought to have written to you before to thank you for the delightful books you sent me for my birthday. You could not have picked out anything that would have pleased me better, for I like Viebig's novels very much 15 and it is always so difficult to get them from the circulating library, because they are so popular.

I know you will forgive me for not having written sooner when you hear that our two young American guests have arrived and that I have had no time to think 20 of anything else. You know I was a little afraid of their coming, for I speak very little English and I did not know whether we could understand each other at all. Besides I had heard so much about American girls and how independent they are and how much money they spend, that 25 I feared we could not make Miss Walter happy here. You know I had to give her the little room next the dining-room and although I had had it newly put in order for her I was afraid she would not like it, but she seems quite satisfied with it and thinks everything in the 30

house very comfortable. I wish you could see her. She is a charming, slender little girl with light hair and dresses very well but very simply. Her brother is tall with dark eves and hair, and both seem to be very intelligent. Both 5 speak German very fairly well, so that we can talk about anything we want to. Miss Walter likes to go out with me mornings when I am doing my errands at market or in town; she is interested in everything she sees and asks me all sorts of questions, some of which I can 10 hardly answer. We were all invited to a little evening party at Mrs. Professor Francke's last night, I had intended to refuse the invitation, but when I found that my young guests spoke German so well, I thought it would amuse them to go. Unfortunately Miss Walter had lost 15 one of her trunks and had no evening dress and there was no time to have one made, but we went down-town and bought a pretty white silk dress which was very becoming to her. I thought she would be very much surprised at our large department stores, but she says 20 they have just as big and just as fine ones in New York. But she is delighted with everything that is old or that that has historical interest. It is a pity that Berlin is such a modern city. How she will enjoy our trip to the Black Forest and the beautiful old towns of southern 25 Germany!

The party at Dr. Francke's was very agreeable and our guests met several nice young people, whom they liked and with whom they are to make an excursion by boat to Potsdam next week. Of course they both take a Ger-30 man lesson every day with my husband and Mr. Walter intends to go to some lectures at the university, so you see they will have plenty to do.

I hope you are enjoying your visit in the country and

A TRIP TO THE BLACK FOREST

that you feel much better than you did before you went. Give my kindest regards to Mrs. Black and her family. Your loving sister,¹ MARGARETE MÜLLER.

5. A Trip to the Black Forest

a) Mr. Walter and his sister had spent six very pleas- 5 ant and profitable weeks in Berlin. Besides the German lessons which they took every afternoon from Professor Müller, Robert Walter had attended some interesting lectures on history at the university. His sister was more interested in art than in history and she had studied the 10 history of art with a very intelligent and cultivated lady with whom she had visited all the museums and picture galleries of the town. Both had gone often to the theater and had seen many of the best modern plays. They had hoped to see on the stage some of the great dramas of 15 Lessing and Schiller which they had read in America, but they soon learned that the classical dramas are only given during the winter. Both the young people had made (found) pleasant acquaintances among the vounger friends of the Müller family,² with whom they had played 20 tennis and made excursions by boat or by bicycle in the neighborhood of Berlin. But the weather had now grown rather hot, many of their friends had already left the city and had gone to the seashore or the mountains, and they began to long for the country. So they were both very 25 much pleased when Professor Müller said one day at dinner, that he should be ready the next week to start on their proposed trip to the Black Forest. "I have really

¹ See Exercises 4 and 21. ² Construe: the family Müller.

been too busy to make any plans," said he. "Have you heard whether we can get rooms anywhere?"

"Yes," answered Mrs. Müller, "I have written to several places and I heard yesterday from the Hotel 5 Bear¹ at Titisee that we can have three rooms in the third story with a beautiful view over the lake for ten marks a day. But they will not be free until the fifteenth. Don't you think we had better engage them at once?"

"Yes, certainly," said the professor. "It is a beautiful place. We shall all enjoy the bathing and boating and it is delightful to be so near the woods and the mountains. My holidays begin the fifth and then I shall have time to arrange everything."

¹⁵ "I propose that we divide the work between us," said Mrs. Müller. "You have enough to do with your school, so you must leave everything else to us. I shall be busy getting the house in order and packing. Miss Walter must read the guide book and decide where we shall stop 20 on our journey and what we ought to see, and Mr. Walter

25 on our journey and what we ought to see, and Mr. Water now speaks and writes German so well that he can get the time-tables, look up the trains, buy the tickets and order rooms at the hotels where we are to spend the night. In this way we shall be able to start as soon as your holidays 25 begin and shall have a week to spend on the way to the Black Forest."

b) Every one was satisfied with this plan and a week later they were all sitting comfortably in a second-class compartment of the express train that was to take them
30 by way of Leipzig to Weimar, where the first stop was to be made. The day was fine and the young Americans

1 Sotel zum Bären.

were delighted when they left the flat plains of the north and entered the beautiful hill country of central Germany. At half past six o'clock the train arrived at Weimar and they drove at once to the quaint old Elephant Hotel,¹ where Mr. Walter had engaged rooms overlooking the market-5 place. They spent two very interesting days in the little Thuringian town, which is still so full of memories of Goethe and Schiller that it seems to belong more to the past than to the present. Their next stop was at Frankfort-on-the-Main, where they only spent the night and 10 visited the old market-place with its quaint mediæval buildings and the house where Goethe was born. The next day they went on to Heidelberg, for they all wanted to see the famous castle and the beautiful surroundings of this well-known town. Robert had also a couple of Ameri- 15 can friends who were studying at the university and under their guidance our (the) party visited the ruins of the castle by daylight and by moonlight, and they no longer wondered why Germany is so proud of the splendid old building which is as rich in historical associations as in 20 architectural beauty. It was hard to tear themselves away from this beautiful place and from the merry student life which one sees so much better in a smaller town. But on the thirteenth of August they had to leave, for they wanted to see at least one big German watering-place and 25 had decided to spend the last night of their journey at Baden-Baden. They found the place very interesting with its big hotels and its swarm of people from every country in Europe, but what pleased them most was that they had the good luck to see the famous Count Zeppelin 30 make an ascent in his great air ship. From Baden-Baden they went directly through to Titisee by way of Freiburg

¹ Compare note, page 96.

A SUMMER IN GERMANY

and all looked forward with pleasure to a few quiet weeks in the country after their interesting but rather fatiguing trip.

c) The life at the lake pleased the whole party very much.
5 Their rooms were very comfortable and had a lovely view over the lake to the Feldberg, the highest mountain in the Black Forest; they took all their meals out of doors on a beautiful terrace above the water under the shade of great trees, which kept them cool even on the hottest days.
10 But to the young Americans, who were accustomed to a

much warmer climate at home, all the days seemed cool, and they soon began to take long walks in the forest or to make excursions on foot or by carriage in the neighborhood. After they had spent three weeks very pleasantly

15 in this lovely region, they took a most interesting and delightful pedestrian tour through some of the wilder and less-known parts of the Black Forest and climbed the Feldberg. From the top of this mountain they saw in the distance the snowy mountains of Switzerland and they

20 would have liked very much to continue their journey to the south and to see that wonderful country of which they had heard so much. But it was now the middle of September, Professor Müller had to return to Berlin for the opening of school and the time had come for the Walters

25 to leave the country that they had grown so fond of. In Frankfort they parted from their new friends, and while the Müllers turned westward to visit some relations in Mayence, the Walters traveled all night in a sleeping-car and the next day embarked again at Hamburg on one of 30 the huge steamers of the Hamburg-American Line.

VI. Abstract of German Grammar

(References are to sections, not to pages.)

1. Capitals. The German uses capital initial letters, like the English, at the beginning of sentences, of lines of poetry and of direct quotations; also for all nouns and words used as nouns, and for pronouns of the third person when used in address with the value of those of the second person, but not for adjectives of nationality: thus, bie beutfde Sprache, the German language; fie ift franzöfifch; ein englifches Buch; but er spricht Englifch und lieft Deutfch. Compare also 5, II.

2. Punctuation and Division into Syllables. I. The one important difference between English and German punctuation is, that in German every dependent clause *must* be separated by commas from the principal sentence.

II. At the end of a line, division into syllables is indicated by a double hyphen.

a) A single consonant goes with the following vowel: ge=ben.

b) Of two or more consonants the last goes with the following vowel: Alfeter, fin=gen. But &, pb, fd, ft and ß are not separated: beut=fdes, ma=den; d becomes f=f: beglüf=fen.

c) Compounds keep their parts intact: Dorf-arzt, her-ein.

3. Gender and Case. There are in German three genders, masculine, feminine and neuter. There are four cases: the nominative is the case of the subject, the genitive corresponds in general to the English possessive with of, the dative is the case of the indirect object, the accusative of the direct object.

					Feminine	take these	endings.					
			48,9	1	uə	uə	en	en	en	en	en	Never has umlaut.
	SET VI	NOUNS	16 26 37		e8 (8)	€ (−)	1	- e er	- e er	en ern	- e er	Only a few umlauted. Stem vowel umlauted in Stem vowel always um- Stem vowel always um- lauted.
			-)						1	u	1	{ Only a few umlauted.
	SET V	POSSESSIVES	M. F. N.	6 	es er es	em er em	en e –	e	er	en	e	All posses- sive adjec- tives and fun take these endings.
	SET IV	ADJECTIVE	M. F. N.	er e es	en en en	en en en	en e e8	en	en	en	en	Adjectives take above take above take above any of the following words: words: feit, unfer, feit, unfer, feit, unfer, feit, unfer,
												GEOUP II
1		VE	'n.	64	en	en	2					res ve dd by ffer, ber, als ans
	SET III	ADJECTIVE	M. F. N.	6 6	en en en	en en en	en e e	en	en	en	en	Adjectives take above take above preceded by any of the any of the following words, perfett, perfett, fett, mender, al- ter, mender, fett, mender, fett, perceded by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by preced by p
TRITING .E	SET III	ADJECTI	M. F.	9 9	en en	en en	en e	en	en	en	en	GROUP Is GROUP Is Control of for take about any of for take about parts berienings be
	SET II SET III	ADJECTIVE ADJECTI	M. F. N. M. F.	er e es es	es ² er es ² en en	em er em en en	en e es en e	e en	er en	en en	e en	
		G		ber ¹ die das er e es e	bes der des es² er es²	dem der dem em er em	es	bie e	ber er	ben en	bie e	GBOUP Is
	SET II	ADJECTIVE	F. N. M. F. N.		ber des es ² er es ²	dem der dem em er em	bie bas en e es	bie e	er	ben en	bie e	GBOUP Is

4. German Declensional Endings

100 ABSTRACT OF GERMAN GRAMMAR

¹ Det, relative and demonstrative pronoun, is declined like the article, except in the gen. sing., where it has beffen, beten, beffen, ⁵ Embraces masculines, neuters and two feminines. (Genitive singular takes \$ only; no ¢ in dative singular.) ³ All these words (except bet) take endings of Set II. (They never change tô in genitive singular to en.) ² Usually en is used instead of e8 before a noun whose genitive singular ends in 8. ⁴ All these words take endings of Set V. (ein is used only in the singular.) b) Diminutives ending in den and lein (always neuter). a) All masculines and neuters ending in el, en, er. and in the gen. and dat. plural, which are beten, benen. c) Neuters beginning with ge and ending in e.

⁶ Embraces most masculines, some neuters and some feminines. d) Feminines Mutter and Lochter.

a) Many one-syllabled nouns (mostly masculine; a few feminine and neuter).

b) Nouns ending in tg, ing and ling (masculine) and nis and fat (mostly neuter, a few feminine). ⁷ Embraces most neuters and a few masculines.

a) Many one-syllabled nouns (mostly neuter, a few masculine).

b) All nouns ending in tum.

c) A few foreign neuters, accented on the last syllable.

(Nouns ending in e, el, en, er and ar drop the e of the endings.) a) Many one-syllabled nouns (mostly feminine, a few masculine). ⁸ Embraces a few masculines and most feminines.

b) Most feminines of two or more syllables.

c) Masculines ending in e.

d) Many foreign masculines accented on the last syllable.

• Several masculines and neuters form a mixed class, taking the singular endings of 1 and the plural endings of 4, or 5 10 After biele, etlidie, einige, mehrere, menige an adjective takes the endings of Set II.

000

5. Adjectives. I. The adjective is declined only when used attributively or substantively; it remains uninflected when used as predicate, in apposition or as adverb.

For the declension of adjectives, see 4, sets II, III and IV.

a) Indeclinable adjectives are made from the names of towns by adding er: thus, has Berling Reven, Berlin life.

b) Adjectives are often made from names of persons by adding the ending 'fo; these adjectives are declined like any others: thus, bit Goethe' for Gebicite.

c) Adjectives of nationality, when used to denote language, are declined only when preceded by the article: bit Deutifden spreaden Deutifd; wie sagt man bas auf Französifd, how do you say that in French?; bas Deutifde ift bem Englischen bermanbt, German is related to Englisch.

II. a) An adjective is often used as a substantive, either with or or without an article or other determining word. It is then written with a capital letter, but retains its adjective inflection: thus, ber Gute, the good man; bas Schöne, the beautiful, what is beautiful; bie Fremben, the strangers or foreigners.

b) After etwas, was, nichts, also viel and wenig when undeclined, an adjective is treated as a substantive in apposition; it is therefore of the first declension and written with a capital initial: thus, etwas (Jutes, something good; nichts Neues, nothing new; but alles Schöne, everything beautiful.

III. Any adjective may be used in its uninflected form as an adverb.

IV. a) The comparative and superlative of adjectives are formed, as in English, by adding er and eft (sometimes shortened to r and ft). They are declined like any other adjectives, but some of the commoner monosyllabic adjectives modify the vowel in the comparative and superlative: bie jüngere, the younger girl; bas Interef= fantefte, the most interesting thing or things.

b) The comparative is freely used in its uninflected form as predicate and as adverb; but not the superlative; for this, as predicate, is substituted an adverbial phrase with am, at the: thus, bie Tage find fürger im Serbste und am fürgesten im Binter, the days are shorter in autumn, and shortest in winter. The superlative with auss (aus bas) expresses an absolute superiority; with am it expresses superiority in comparison to other persons or things: thus, alle Rinder haben ihre Aussa auss beste gelernt, aber Maria sann sie wirflich am besten, all the children have learned their lesson very well (most excellently), but Mary really knows it best.

NUMERALS

1.	ein(8)	11.	elf	21.	ein und zwanzig
2.	zwei	12.	zwölf	22,	zwei und zwanzig
3.	brei	13.	dreizehn	30.	dreißig
4.	vier	14.	vierzehn	40.	vierzig
5.	fünf	15.	fünfzehn	50.	fünfzig
6.	fechs	16.	sechzehn	60,	fechzig
7.	fieben	17.	fiebzehn	70.	fiebzig
8.	acht	18.	achtzehn	80,	achtzig
9.	neun	19.	neunzehn	90,	neunzig
10.	zehn	20.	zwanzig	100.	hundert
	1000. to	aufeni	0	1,000,000.	eine Million

6. Numerals. I. The CARDINAL numerals are as follows:

a) The other numbers, between twenty and one hundred, are formed always by prefixing the name of the unit to that of the ten, with und, and, interposed: thus, brei und gwangig.

b) The higher numbers, hundert, taufend, million, are multiplied by prefixed numbers, as in English: thus, fechs hundert, 600; drei und achtzig taufend, 83,000. The German says eine Million, a million, as we do, but simply hundert, a hundred, taufend, a thousand.

c) Ein, one, is fully inflected [see 4: when used attributively, set IV; after an article, set III; as pronoun, set V]. It is uninflected in the compound numbers, ein und zwanzig, etc.

d) Beide is often used for two: thus, meine beiden Brüder, my two brothers.

II. a) After a numeral, a noun expressing measurement (unless it be a feminine noun in e) usually has the singular form: thus, acht Juß lang, eight feet long; zehn taufend Mann ftart, 10,000 men strong; zwanzig Mart, twenty marks; but fünf Meilen weit, five miles distant.

b) The following noun, expressing the thing measured, is usually left unvaried: thus, zehn Jaß Bier, ten casks of beer; zwei Pfund Tee, two pounds of tea; drei Meter Tuch, three yards of cloth; ein paar Tage, a couple of days.

c) The same rules are followed after indefinite numerals: thus, einige Fuß, some feet; wie viel Pfund, how many pounds?

d) The time of day is expressed by Uhr, hour, which is not varied: thus, ein Uhr, one o'clock; 3thn Uhr, ten o'clock. For the half-hour, halb, half, is prefixed to the next higher number: thus, halb fechs, half past five. The quarters are generally counted with auf, toward, and the following hour: thus, ein Viertel auf drei, quarter past two; drei Viertel auf sieben, quarter before seven.

III. a) The ORDINAL numerals are adjectives formed from the cardinals by the suffixes t and ft, from the numbers 2–19 by adding t, from the higher numbers by adding ft; they are declined like other adjectives: ber zweite, bas fedzehnte, ber zwanzigste, bie hundertste, ber zweiten und zwanzigste.

b) But the ordinal of ein is erst, drei forms irregularly dritt, and acht, acht (not achtt).

c) In enumeration the German says: erstens, first; zweitens, second; brittens, etc.

d) The name of a month is unvaried after an ordinal: den neunten \mathfrak{Mai} , the ninth of May.

7. Personal Pronouns.

	I. FIRST PERSON		THIRD PERSON					
	Singular	Plural				Singular		
				MA	SC.	FEM.	NEUT.	
N.	ich	wir	N.	er		fie	eð	
G.	meiner, mein	unser	G.	feiner,	fein	ihrer	feiner, fein	
D.	mir	uns	D.	ihm		ihr	ihm	
A.	mich	uns	А.	ihn		fie	es	
	SECOND PER	RSON	Plural					
			M. F. N.					
N'.	bu	ihr			N.	fie		
G.	deiner, dein	euer			G.	ihrer		
D.	dir	euch			D.	ihnen		
А.	dich	euch			A.	fie		

II. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS. The dative and accusative forms of the pronouns of the first and second persons are also used reflexively. For the third person fid is used reflexively for all numbers, persons and cases.

III. a) In ordinary address, either to one person or to more than one, the pronoun of the third person plural, \mathfrak{Sie} , etc., is used, corresponding to our *you*; all its forms are then written with a capital, except its reflexive fid. The verb agrees with it in the third person plural.

POSSESSIVES

b) Du (and its plural ibr) is used only in the language of familiarity, of poetry and of worship.

IV. The pronoun of the third person singular generally takes the gender of the noun to which it relates. But it is seldom used in the genitive and dative for things without life; for it is usually substituted a demonstrative, ber or berfelbe, or, if governed by a preposition (in dat. or accus.), a combination of ba, there, (before a vowel bar) with the preposition: thus, bamit, with it or them or that; bafür, for it or them (literally, therewith, therefore); barum, for it, that; geftern legte ich meine Brille auf ben Tifch, aber heute lag fie nicht mehr barauf.

V. a) The neuter \mathfrak{es} , it, is used as the indefinite and impersonal subject of a verb, answering to English it or *there*. Often it serves merely to change the position of the subject. The verb then agrees in number with the following noun (predicate or logical subject): thus, \mathfrak{es} find au viele Schler barin.

b) Es is also indefinite predicate or object, to be rendered by so and the like: thus, gewöhnlich ift fie fleißig, aber heute war fie es nicht. Instead of *it is I*, and so on, the German says *I am it*, ich bin es.

8. Possessives. I. a) Possessive Adjectives are mein, my; bein, thy; fein, his, its; ihr, her; unfer, our; euer, your; ihr, their (Shr, your) [for declension, see 4, set V].

b) Instead of the possessive adjective the German often uses the definite article, sometimes adding a dative of the personal pronoun: ich hatte mir den Arm gebrochen, I had broken my arm.

c) The genitive of a demonstrative pronoun is sometimes used instead of a possessive adjective to prevent confusion or uncertainty: id) war mit Serrn Braun, feinem Bruder und deffen Sohn, I was with Mr. Brown, his brother and his (the latter's) son.

II. a) POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS are formed by prefixing the definite article to the possessive adjective or to a derivative form in ig [for declension, see 4, set III]: thus, fein Vater war Arzt, der Ihrige or der Ihre ist Bfarrer.

b) The possessive is not used in its uninflected form as predicate. Where we say *the book is mine*, the German says das ift mein Buch, das Buch gehört mir, das ift das Meinige or das Meine.

c) The possessives are sometimes used absolutely to denote what

belongs to one: das Meine, my possessions or what lies in my power; die Seinigen, those who belong to him, his family.

d) For a friend of mine the Germans say mein Freund, ein Freund von mir or einer meiner Freunde.

9. Demonstratives. The demonstratives are der [for declension, see 4, set I, note 1], diefer, this or that, jener, yon, that [for declension, see 4, set II]. They are used both adjectively and substantively.

I. a) Ditfer is the demonstrative most commonly used in German, jener being used only when the difference between *this* and *that* is to be emphasized.

b) Diefer sometimes means the latter and jener, the former.

II. a) In familiar speech ber often takes the place of the pronoun of the third person used emphatically: ben tenne ich nicht, I don't know him.

b) The neut. sing. bas and bies are often used as indefinite subjects of verbs, meaning *this, these, that, those;* the verb then agrees in number with the following predicate noun: thus, bas find meine Brücer, *those are my brothers*.

c) German usage does not allow such phrases as, he has my ticket and my brother's. The noun previously used must always be repeated by a demonstrative pronoun: er hat meine Fahrfarte und diejenige meines Bruders.

III. a) Derjenige, that one, the one, and berfelbe, the same (one), are also demonstrative pronouns [for declension, see 4, ber, set I, =felbe and =jenige, set III].

b) Der, berjenige and derselbe are often used as antecedents to a relative, where we use a personal pronoun or the one: welches Hotel meinen Sie: dasjenige, welches gerade bei der Burg steht, oder das neue hinter derselben, which hotel do you mean: the one which is close to the castle or the new one behind it?

For demonstratives used as possessive adjectives, see 8, Ic; used in composition with prepositions, see 7, IV.

10. Interrogatives. I. The interrogatives are wer, who; was, what, and welfer [for declension, see 4, set II], what, which. All the interrogatives are also used as relatives.

a) Wer and was have no plural. The one denotes persons, the other things. They are declined as follows:

N.	wer	was
G.	weffen	wessen
D.	wem	
A.	wen	was

b) For the dative and accusative of was as governed by prepositions, are sometimes substituted compounds with wo, where: thus, womit, wherewith, with what; wofür, wherefore, for what; wogu bient biefer Turm, what is the use of this tower, literally what does this tower serve as or for?

c) As an adjective qualifying a noun expressed, welcher means either what or which; used absolutely, it is our which: thus, welches Buch, what or which book?; welches von diesen Büchern, which of these books?

d) Welche is sometimes familiarly used to signify some: wollen Sie noch einige Rirschen? Danke, ich habe noch welche.

II. Bas, with the preposition für after it, is used in the sense of what kind of? It is then invariable, and the words to which it is prefixed have the same construction as if they stood alone: thus, was für Brot, what kind of bread?; mit was für einer feber schere foreiben Sie?

11. Relatives. I. The demonstrative ber and the interrogatives wer, was, was für and welder are also used as relatives.

a) Der and welcher are the ordinary relatives following an antecedent. In the nominative and accusative they are used interchangeably. In the dative (except after prepositions) the cases of ber are preferred; and in the genitive only deffen and beren are ever met with: ber Anabe, deffen Bater gestorben ist; die Lehrerin, deren Unterricht ich besuche.

II. a) Ber, was and was für, and welcher used adjectively, are properly compound relatives, or antecedent and relative combined: wer reich ift, ift nicht immer glücklich, he who is rich, is not always happy; ich weiß nicht, von welchem Buch Sie sprechen.

b) Wie and wo are also sometimes used like relatives, also als after expressions of time: die Art, wie fie es erflärt, the way (in which) she explains it; das lette Mal, als ich fie fah.

c) After an indefinite neuter antecedent or a clause, was is used instead of das or welches: das Erste, was sie hörten; leider konnte ich nicht alles verstehen, was mich sehr ärgerte.

d) Wer and was may have the meaning whoever, whatever, but more often they are followed by wenn, auch or immer and often by the subjunctive to make this indefinite sense clearer: glauben Sie ihm nicht, was er auch fage, do not believe him, whatever he may say; er behandelt feine Schüler gleich gut, wer fie auch feien, he treats his pupils equally well, whoever they may be.

III. Instead of a relative governed by a preposition, a compound of the preposition with wo is generally used when things and not persons are referred to. With prepositions governing the genitive wesis used: die Anefbote, worüber wir einen Auffatz schreiben sollen; sie war trant, weshalb sie zu Haufe bleiben mußte.

IV. The relative is never omitted in German: thus, die Freunde, bie ich liebe, the friends I love.

12. Indefinite Pronouns. I. Man is used as indefinite subject of a verb (like the French 'on', or our one, they): thus, man fagt, they say, it is said. If any case but a nominative is required, einer is used instead: es macht einem immer Freude, einen alten Freund zu schen, it is always a pleasure (for any one) to see an old friend.

II. Semand, some one, niemand, no one, are usually declined (in the singular only) as nouns of the first declension. Sever, each, every, has full adjective inflection and may be preceded by ein; jedermann, every one, has only the genitive jedermanns.

III. Etwas, something, and nichts, nothing, are indeclinable substantives. A following adjective or (with etwas) noun is in apposition: etwas Gelb, some money, nichts Wahres, nothing true.

IV. Manch, many a, many; folch, such, and all, all, before other limiting words, are often undeclined: folch ein Mann or ein folcher Mann, such a man; all das Gute or alles Gute, was er mir getan hat.

V. Viel, much, and wenig, little, are also undeclined, except after another limiting word; also ein wenig, a little. Mehr, more, and weniger, less, are nearly always unvaried: er hatte wenig Brot, aber bas Wenige, was er hatte, gab er uns.

VI. The adverb irgend is often added to give still greater indefiniteness: irgend jemand wird zu Saufe fein, some one or other will

CONJUGATION OF VERBS

be at home; geben Sie mir irgend ein Buch, give me any book (whatsoever); kommen Sie zu irgend welcher Zeit, die Ihnen paßt, come at whatever time suits you.

VERBS

13. Conjugation of Verbs. I. The German verb system corresponds very closely to the English. There are in German, as in English, two conjugations: the Old or Strong and the New or Weak conjugation. Each conjugation has, as in English, only two simple tenses (present and preterit), an imperative, an infinitive and two participles; all the other forms are made with the help of auxiliaries. The German has, however, a subjunctive tense corresponding to every tense of the indicative.

II. The PRINCIPAL PARTS, from which all the other forms may be made, are: the INFINITIVE, the FIRST PERSON SINGULAR OF THE PRETERIT INDICATIVE (sometimes called the *imperfect* or the *simple past*) and the PAST PARTICIPLE.

From the infinitive are made the present participle (by adding b) and the present and imperative (by dropping the en or n of the infinitive ending and adding the tense endings; see 14). From the preterit are made the other forms of the preterits. From the past participle are made, with the help of an auxiliary, all the compound forms of the verb.

III. a) The OLD or STRONG VERBS form their preterit by changing the stem vowel and the past participle by adding en with or without change of vowel and prefixing ge: fingen, fang, gefungen, sing, sang, sung; geben, gab, gegeben, give, gave, given.

b) The NEW or WEAK VERBS form the preterit by adding te to the stem of the verb, and the past participle by adding t and prefixing ge: lieben, liebte, geliebt, *love*, *loved*, *loved*.

c) All past participles begin with ge, except those of verbs compounded with inseparable prefixes (see 16, III, IV) and foreign derivatives in iteren; *amuse*, amü-fieren, amüfierte, amüfiert.

14. I. Tense Endings.¹

Old	VERBS	NEW VERBS	OLD VERBS	NEW VERBS			
	INDICATIVE PRESENT 2		SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT				
		e	e ⁴				
		ft	eft				
		t ³	e				
		en	en				
		t	et en PBETERIT				
		en					
	P	RETERIT					
	-	te	-e5	te ⁶			
	ft	teft	~eft	teft			
	-	te	"e	te			
	en ten t tet		~en	ten			
			~et	tet			
	en	ten	"en	ten			
		IMPERATIV	716				

2d sing. e⁷ 2d plur. t

¹ For purposes of clearness and of euphony verbs with stems ending in t or b take an e before the t of all tense endings; those with stems in f or z take e before f: reden, er redete; fürdten, er fürdtete; tanzen, bu tanzeft.

² The present of *all* verbs has these endings, except that the modal auxiliaries and miffen (meifs) have present singular like preterit of Old conjugation and fein has irregularly bin, bift, ift, find, feid, find.

⁸ In 3d sing, pres. haben has hat; werden, wird. Verbs of Old conjugation modify stem a in 2d or 3d sing, and generally change stem e to it or i; see table of irreg. verbs.

⁴ fein has irregularly fei, feift, fei, feien, feien, feien; all other verbs have these endings.

⁵ Old verbs add these endings to preterit indic. and modify the stem vowel if possible.

⁶ Saben, bürfen, fönnen, mögen, mülfen and wilfen modify stem vowel in this tense; indic. hatte, burfte, etc.; subj. hätte, bürfte, etc.

⁷ A few Old verbs have irreg. imperative in 2d sing., see table of irreg. verbs. Missing forms of the imperative are supplied from pres. subjunctive or by phrases with laffen: geben Sie; feien mir nicht ungerecht; laßt uns geben.

II. FORMATION OF COMPOUND TENSES.

Indicative Perfect, present of haben or fein and ppl. of verb er hat geliebt, er ift gegangen

110

PASSIVE VOICE

Pluperfect, preterit of haben or fein and ppl. of verb er hatte geliebt, er war gegangen

Future, present of werden and infinitive of verb er wird lieben, er wird gehen

- Future Perfect, present of merben and perfect infinitive of verb
 - er wird geliebt haben, er wird gegangen fein

Conditional

- Present, imperfect subjunctive of werden and infinitive of verb er würde lieben, er würde gehen
- Imperfect, imperfect subjunctive of werden and perfect infinitive of verb er würde geliebt haben, er würde gegangen fein

Compound tenses of the subjunctive are formed like those of the indicative, except that the subjunctive tenses of the auxiliary verbs are used: thus, *Perfect*, er habe geliebt, er fei gegangen, etc.

III. AUXILIARIES. Most verbs, including all transitives, reflexives and impersonals, take haben as auxiliary; fein is used as auxiliary by fein, werden, bleiben and intransitive verbs of motion.

15. Passive Voice. I. a) The passive conjugation is made with the auxiliary mercen. To make any given mode, tense and person of the passive of a verb, add its past participle to the corresponding form of mercen.

b) The participle of werden as passive auxiliary is worden, instead of geworden. The participle of the main verb is put after the personal verb-forms of the auxiliary, but before its infinitive and participle: thus, indic. er wird geliebt, er wurde geliebt, er ift geliebt worden, er war geliebt worden, er wird geliebt werden, er wird geliebt worden fein; subj. er werde geliebt, etc.

c) After a passive the agent is expressed by von; sometimes, if a non-personal instrument or means, by burdy.

d) The verb fein is also often used with the past participle of a verb, but indicates the result of the action, not the action itself. A passive with merten shows the action as going on at the time denoted by the tense of the verb; with fein it shows the result of

previous action: thus, unfere Saustur ist nachts immer zugeschlossen; fie wird jeden Abend um neun Uhr von dem Diener zugeschlossen.

II. a) Passives are sometimes made from intransitive verbs, especially an impersonal passive: thus, es wurde gelacht, there was laughing; heute abend wird getangt, there will be dancing to-night; es wurde mir gefagt, I was told [see 18c].

b) The passive is much less common in German than in English; for it is often substituted a reflexive, or an active with the indefinite subject man: thus, es fragt fich, it is questioned, the question is; man fagt, they say, it is said; es läßt fich beweifen, it can be proved.

16. Compound Verbs. I. a) Verbs are compounded with prefixes of two classes, separable and inseparable.

b) The separable prefixes are used also as independent words, namely adverbs and prepositions, and are but loosely combined with the verb, being separated from it in many of its forms (as usually in English): thus, ich gehe aus, I go out. With these the verb is said to be separably compounded.

c) The inseparable prefixes are never found in separate use, but always stand before the verb and are written as one word with it: thus, er vergift alles, *he forgets everything*.

II. a) THE SEPARABLE PREFIX stands before the verb in the infinitive and both participles, but after it in all the other simple forms. It always has the accent. When the prefix precedes the verb, they are written as a single word; when it follows, it must stand at the end of the whole clause (see 28, Ia): thus, anfangen, begin, ich fange an, I begin; ich f in g biefen Morgen früh zu ftudieren an, I began to study early this morning.

b) But if, by the rules for the arrangement of the sentence, the verb is removed to the end, it naturally stands after its prefix (see **28**, IIc), and is then written as one word with it: thus, als ich biefen Morgen früh zu ftubieren anfing, when I began to study early this morning.

c) The sign of the past participle, ge, stands between the prefix and the root; also the sign of the infinitive, zu, when used: thus, es ift Zeit, anzufangen; ich habe fchon angefangen.

III. THE INSEPARABLE PREFIXES are be, ent (or emp), er, ge, ver and ger. They remain in close combination with the verb through its whole conjugation, forming with it an inseparable combination in

MODAL AUXILIARIES

which the radical syllable receives the accent. The sign of the infinitive, zu, is put before the combination, as if it were a simple verb. The sign of the participle, ge, is omitted altogether: ich empfahl ihm ein Buch, welches fehr leicht zu verstehen ist und in welchem mein Freund seine Reisen beschrieben hat.

IV. PREFIXES SEPARABLE OR INSEPARABLE. A few properly separable prefixes sometimes form inseparable compounds: they are burd, hinter, über, um, unter, wieder, (or wider). The separable compounds have the meanings of both parts nearly unchanged, the inseparable usually take an altered or figurative meaning: um'gehen, go about, umge'hen, evade. Compare English set up, upset; run out, outrun.

17. Reflexive Conjugation. a) A verb is made reflexive simply by adding the proper reflexive pronoun. A reflexive verb is often used for an English intransitive, sometimes for a passive: thus, ich fürchte mich, I am afraid; er befindet fich wohl, he is well; fie freut fich, she rejoices, is glad. Compound tenses: mir haben uns gefreut; fie werben fich freuen, etc. [see 7, II].

b) The reflexive pronoun often has a reciprocal sense: thus, fie liebten fic, they loved one another; wir schüttelten uns die Sände, we shook hands (with each other).

c) A very few verbs take a reflexive object in the dative: for example, ich ichmeichle mir, I flatter myself.

18. Impersonal Verbs. a) A verb is used impersonally in the 3d person singular, with the indefinite subject es, it: thus, es regnet, it rains; es läutet, it is ringing, the bell is ringing; es tut mir web, es [chmerzt mich, it hurts me; es gelang mir, bas zu tun, I succeeded in doing that.

b) Es gibt, etc., with following accusative, is equivalent to English there is, there are: thus, es gibt viele ba, there are many there; es gab feinen Wein, there was no wine.

c) But the impersonal subject es is very often omitted, especially when the object of the verb, or an adjunct qualifying it, comes to stand before it: thus, ihn hungerte, he was hungry; wie wohl ift mir, how well I feel, abends wird getangt und gefungen.

For impersonal passive phrases, see 15, II.

19. Modal Auxiliaries. I. a) There are in German six modal auxiliaries; they have a mixed inflection, their present indicative

being like a preterit of the Old conjugation, but the rest being of the New. They are conjugated in full, only lacking (except wollen) an imperative.

b) Principal Parts and irregular forms.

			Infiniti	ve		
	bürfen	fönnen	mögen	müssen	follen	wollen
		,	Indicative P	Instant		
		1	nuicuive F	reierii		
sing.	1 durfte	Fonnte	mochte	mußte	follte	wollte
			Past Parti	ciple		
	gedurft	gekonnt	gemocht	gemußt	gefolt	gewollt
		1	ndicative P	resent		
sing.	1 darf	ťann	mag	muß	foll	mill
	2 darfft	fannst	magft	mußt	follft	willft
	3 darf	fann	mag	muß	foll	will
pl.	1 dürfen	fönnen	mögen	müssen	follen	wollen
	2 dürft	fönnt	mögt	müßt	follt	wollt
	3 dürfen	fönnen	mögen	müssen	follen	wollen
		S	ubjunctive i	Preterit		

fönnte

sing. 1 dürfte

möchte

follte mollte

c) The compound tenses of the modal auxiliaries are made like those of other verbs, with the important exception that in the perfect and pluperfect tenses, when used with the infinitive of another verb, as is usually the case, the infinitive is put in place of the past participle: thus, ich habe es nicht gekonnt, I was not able to, I could not; but, ich habe es nicht tun können, I was not able to or could not do so; er hätte es nicht fagen follen, he ought not to have said it. Note that when the dependent infinitive is omitted, its place is supplied by es.

müßte

d) Some other verbs, especially laffen (also heißen, helfen, hören, (then), when governing another infinitive directly, make the same substitution: thus, er hat uns warten lassen, he has made us wait, kept us waiting.

MODAL AUXILIARIES

e) Order. The transposed personal verb (see 28, IIc) may not be put at the end of a clause after two or more infinitives of which the last has the value of a participle, but must stand instead next before them: thus, weil ich nicht habe gehen tönnen, because I have not been able to go, er fagte, daß ich es nicht hätte tun follen.

II. USE OF THE MODAL AUXILIARIES. a) As the English modals corresponding to the German ones are all defective verbs and have only two tenses (*must* has only one) a number of verbal phrases are used to supply the missing forms. This often causes great confusion when translating into another language. Remember that the meaning, not the words, of the English phrase is to be rendered in German.

	Meaning	expressed by:
dürfen,	permission, right	may, (with neg.) must not, might, be permitted, be allowed, have the
		right
fönnen	(1) ability	can, could, be able
	(2) possibility	may, might
mögen	(1) desire, choice	like, wish, care, desire
	(2) concession	may, might
müffen,	absolute obligation,	must, have to, be obliged, be com-
	compulsion	pelled
follen	(1) moral obligation,	shall, should, ought, be to, be fitting,
	duty	be necessary
	(2) report	be said to, be reported (that)
wollen	(1) will, intention	will, would, wish, want, desire, in-
		tend, be willing, be on the point of,
		be going to
	(2) claim	claim to, assert (that)

b) The following forms, all of which occur frequently, may with advantage be learned by heart.

Jch hätte es tun dürfen	I should have been allowed to do it I might have done it (permission)
	I should have been able to do it
at hitte at two million	I could have done it I might have done it (possibility) I should have been obliged to do it I should have had to do it
Jch hätte es tun müssen	I should have had to do it

Ich hätte es tun sollen		ought to have done it
Jch hätte es tun wollen	I I I	should have wanted to do it would have done it
(QX Kette al turn wellow)	l T	should have liked to do it

c) LIKE, LIKE TO: ich mag gern (lieber, am liebsten) I like (prefer, like best) is used only with nouns; ich möchte gern (lieber, am liebsten), I should like (prefer, like best) is used with both nouns and verbs. But the English verb like is represented in German by a large number of expressions: how do you like him? I like him very well, wie gefällt er Jhnen? Ich habe ihn gern, ich mag ihn gern; I like him better than his brother, ich mag ihn lieber als seinen Bruber, er gefällt mir besser than his brother, ich möchte gern mitgehen, aber zuerst nöchte ich ein Glas Walser; I should like to go with you, but first I should like a glass of water, ich möchte gern mitgehen, aber zuerst möchte ich ein Glas Walsser, I like cherries and milk, but I do not like these cherries, ich ess gern Kirschen und ich trink gern Milch, aber biese Kirschen schweiten mir nicht; they like to sit in the garden, se gen im Garten; we like to be in the country, es gefällt uns auf bem Lande; I like skating, but I like rowing better, ich laufe gern Gchlittschube, aber ich rubere lieber.

20. Use of the Articles. I. In many cases the article is used or omitted where the contrary is the usage in English:

a) The definite article is used with abstract nouns and those taken in a universal sense: das Leben ift turz, *life is short;* das Gold ift gelb, gold is yellow.

b) It is often used where we use a possessive adjective: ber Bater fouttelte ben Ropf, the father shook his head; er fouttelte mir die Sand.

c) It is prefixed to the names of seasons, months and days of the week, to names of streets and mountains, to the feminine names of countries and to proper names when preceded by an adjective: im Binter wohnt er in der Friedrichstraße, im Mai geht er auf den Besuu; der Ileine Hans reift in die Schweiz; er geht in die Schule, in die Kirche.

II. The article is omitted after als meaning as a, before predicate nouns denoting profession or condition and sometimes after the points of the compass: als Rind war ich oft in Berlin; fein Bater ift Offizier; er fuhr nach Süben.

III. The definite article is sometimes used in German where the indefinite article is required in English: er kommt dreimal die Woche; das Fleisch koket zwei Mark das Pfund.

SPECIAL USES OF DECLENSION

21. The Genitive. a) The genitive is sometimes used with a verb in the manner of a direct object: thus, er bedarf der Schonung; ich gedachte feiner mit Liebe.

b) Much more often, the genitive is second object of a verb, especially of a reflexive: thus, er erinnert fich feiner Freunde, er flagte fich der Lieblofigfeit an.

c) The genitive may also depend on an adjective: thus, er war bes langen Wartens mübe.

d) A genitive is often used adverbially, especially to denote indefinite or recurrent time: thus, eines Tages, one day; des Morgens, in the morning; Sonntags gehen wir in die Kirche.

e) The Germans avoid the use of two or more genitives in close connection: thus, two of my brother's friends, zwei Freunde meines Brusbers.

f) A proper noun depending on another limiting noun is not put in the genitive, but is left unvaried: die Stadt Berlin, das Königreich Preußen, der Monat März.

22. The Dative. a) Besides the verbs that take a dative as second or remoter object, a great many are followed by a dative used like a direct object: es gefiel mir fehr gut, ein Freund half mir dabei.

b) A dative may also be used with certain adjectives: ich bin ihm fehr dankbar; diese Boote find den Unfern ganz ähnlich.

c) For the dative used instead of a possessive adjective, see 8, Ib.

23. The Accusative. a) A few verbs govern two accusatives: er nannte ihn einen Dieb.

b) Often, where we use a second accusative the German uses a preposition with the noun: Graf B. wurde zum Präsidenten der Ausstellung gewählt, Count B. was elected President of the Exposition; ich habe ihn stets für einen treuen Freund gehalten.

c) The accusative is used to express measure of time, space, etc.: er fommt zweimal den Monat; das Kind ift drei Jahre alt.

d) Definite time is expressed by the accusative: gewöhnlich bleibe ich des Abends or abends zu Hause, aber diesen Abend war ich mit einem Freund ausgegangen.

e) An accusative is used absolutely to express an accompanying circumstance, where in English we should generally use with or having; er ftand an meiner Tür, ben Gut in ber Sand.

USE OF TENSES AND MOODS

24. Indicative. a) The present tense is sometimes used for the past in lively narration, and very often for the future: thus, morgen gehe ich auf bas Land, to-morrow I am going to the country.

b) To signify what has been and still is, or what had been and still was, the present and preterit are used respectively (not the perfect and pluperfect, as in English): thus, er war for lange da, he had already been there a long time; wir find for feit zwei Stunden hier, we have been here two hours.

25. Subjunctive. I. The subjunctive is the mood of doubt or uncertainty or contingency. Its use in German depends always on the shade of meaning to be expressed, not on a definite preceding word, as in French.

a) It may thus be used in any phrase to express doubt or uncertainty: es fieht aus, als ob es neu ware, it looks as if it were new.

. b) It is often used to express a wish: ware er nur hier, were he only here!

II. a) In conditions contrary to fact, i.e. sentences stating that if something were (or had been) true, something else would be (or would have been) the case, the subjunctive is always used, though the conditional may be used in the conclusion. The preterit refers to present time, the pluperfect to past: thus, es märe am beften, wenn wir zwei Pläze beformmen fönnten, it would be best if we could get two seats; bätte ich baran gebacht, fo hätte ich es geftern beforgt, if 1 had thought of it, I would have attended to it yesterday.

b) Often the conclusion alone is stated, the condition being understood or implied: thus, Sie hätten es tun fönnen, you could have done it (if you had wanted to).

III. a) The subjunctive is also much used in indirect discourse, that is, to express something reported or affirmed by another and not stated on the authority of the speaker or writer. Such a subjunctive may be either in the present (the tense which was used in the direct statement) or in the past, as in English: thus, er fagte, er fei fehr traurig, weil er gehört hätte, daß ber Rönig geftorben wäre.

b) If the speaker believes what he has heard to be a fact, he may use the indicative: thus, ich habe soehen gehört, daß der Rönig gestorben ist.

USE OF TENSES AND MOODS

26. Infinitive. I. Any infinitive may be used directly as a noun, with or without the article; it is always neuter and adds \$ in the genitive: thus, er durfte die Uhr nicht beim Spielen tragen, he was not allowed to wear his watch while playing; das Lefen englischer Romane macht mir immer Freude, reading English novels always gives me pleasure.

II. The infinitive is generally preceded by au.

a) But it is used without au after the auxiliary werden and the modal auxiliaries; also after Iaffen, feben, hören, fühlen, heißen, lernen, helfen and a few others of less common occurrence.

b) The infinitive of all these verbs is also generally used instead of the participle in compound tenses when another infinitive depends on it [see 19, Ic, d, e]: thus, ich see ben berühmten Sänger oft vorbeigehen, aber ich habe ihn nie singen hören.

III. The active infinitive is sometimes used a) where we expect a passive: thus, ich habe ben Arzt rufen lassen ar is in the action of the doctor (had the doctor called), but he was not to be found; - er lässt es machen, he is having it made; b) where we expect a present participle: thus, er blieb stepped (remained standing) when he saw me standing at the window; ich fab es auf bem Tighe liegen, I saw it lying on the table.

IV. a) The infinitive with zu may be governed by three prepositions, um, ofine, anftatt.

b) Other prepositions are combined with ba, the infinitive (or infinitive clause) being construed as in apposition to this ba: thus, er besteht barauf, Deutsch zu sprechen, he insists on talking German (literally, he insists on this, talking German); er benst nie baran, mir guten Morgen zu sagen.

c) When the action of the infinitive has a different actor (expressed in English by a possessive) from the subject of the preceding verb, a substantive clause with daß takes the place of the infinitive: er besteht darauf, daß ich Deutsch mit ihm spreche, he insists on my speaking German with him.

V. No infinitive can have in German a subject other than that of the verb on which it depends: thus, er will Arzt werden, aber sein Bater winight, daß er Prediger werden soll, he wants to be a doctor, but his father wants him to be a clergyman. VI. Whatever depends on an infinitive comes regularly and usually before it, the infinitive standing at the end of its clause. If one infinitive depends on another the dependent one comes first: ich habe die Absicht, mir ein neues Ballfleib machen zu lassen, *I intend to* have a new ball dress made [see 28, IIa].

27. Participles. I. a) The participles, or verbal adjectives, have in general the inflection and constructions of adjectives. Some words which are participles in form have assumed wholly the character of ordinary adjectives: as, reigend, charming; becautend, important; gelebrt, learned; beforgt, anxious; gebilbet, educated.

b) But, except in the case of words like those given above, the present participle is not used as predicate, and neither the present nor the past participle is compared or, save in rare instances, used as adverb.

c) Participial clauses (with present or perfect participle) are not used in German as in English; ordinarily they are to be represented by full adverbial clauses, introduced by a conjunction: als ich nach Saufe fam, fand ich Ihren Brief, on coming home, I found your letter; nachdem ich ihn gelefen hatte, ah ich zu Mittag, after having read it, I ate my dinner.

d) Modern German usage does not allow a participle following a verb to denote a simultaneous action or state: he stood looking after her, er ftand und fah ihr nach; she is sitting at the table reading, fie figt am Tifch und lieft.

e) Any word or phrase depending on or limiting a participle must stand before it [see 28, IIa]. This remains so even when the participle is used like an attributive adjective: ber freundlich aussfehende Schulmeister, the good-natured looking schoolmaster; bie von mir letten Sonntag besuchte Dorffirche, the village church I visited (visited by me) last Sunday; das wohlbefannte, von Luther gedichtete Kirchenlied, the well-known hymn, composed by Luther.

28. Order of the Sentence. I. German sentences are classified as a) Normal, b) Inverted, c) Transposed, according to the position of the personal verb, i.e. that part of the verb which agrees in person and number with the subject.

II. The NORMAL and INVERTED ORDERS belong to PRINCIPAL CLAUSES ONLY. In such clauses the personal verb always stands in the second place. THE TRANSPOSED ORDER belongs to DEPEN- DENT CLAUSES ONLY. In such clauses the personal verb always stands at the end.

a) The Normal or Regular Order is: 1) subject, 2) personal verb, 3) pronoun object, 4) adverb (if more than one, time precedes place), 5) noun object, 6 and last) impersonal part of the verb, i.e. infinitive, past participle or separable prefix: thus, mein Bruder hat heute feinen Sut verloren; er hat mir gestern in der Stadt einen Sut gesauft.

b) The Inverted Order. If any part of the predicate (object, adjective, adverb or subordinate clause) stands at the beginning of the sentence, the subject must stand directly after the personal verb: thus, heute hat mein Bruder [einen Sut berloren; als mein Bruder in die Schule ging, hat er den Sut verloren.

The inverted order is also used, as in English, in questions and in a conditional sentence to take the place of *if*: thus, hat er den Sut heute verloren? Sätte er leinen Sut, so könnte er nicht in die Schule gehen, *if he had or had he no hat, he could not go to school.*

c) The Transposed Order belongs to dependent clauses only and only to such as are introduced by a relative or a subordinating conjunction. The personal verb is then transposed to the end of the clause: thus, mein Bruder hat feinen Sut berloren, als er in die Schule ging; der Sut, den er verloren hat, ift gefunden worden. [For transposed verb with two or more infinitives, see 19, Ie.]

The only conjunctions which are not followed by the transposed order are: und, ober, aber, jondern, allein, benn.

29. Sin and her. With verbs of motion or direction the German language demands an adverb to denote whether the motion be toward (her) or away (hin) from the speaker: how can I get there? wie fann ich borthin fommen?; how can he get here? wie fann er hierher= fommen?; she fell down, fie fiel hin; it is hardly worth while going there, es lohnt fich faum hinzugchen; they are just coming up the street, eben fommen fie die Straße herauf; I am invited, but I do not want to go, ich bin eingeladen, aber ich mag nicht hingehen.

30. Forms of Address. I. a) It is customary and good form in Germany to address a man who holds a position or a degree by his title: Serr Doftor, Serr Professor, Serr Bürgermeister, Serr Präsident, Serr Leutnant.

Recently the expression Fräulein Dottor has become good usage.

b) The wife also is addressed by her husband's title: Frau Pfarrer, Frau Direttor, Frau Dottor.

c) A gentleman usually addresses a lady, and a younger woman an older one, as gnädige Frau, gnädiges Fräulein.

d) In speaking to a person about members of his or her family it is polite to say Ihr Herr Bater, Ihre Fräulein Tochter, Ihre Frau Gemahlin.

II. The forms for beginning and ending a letter also differ very much in German and English, as does also the punctuation.

a) For familiar letters, compare Exercises 4, 21, 38.

b) For more formal letters, compare Exercises 15, 29.

In such letters a lady should be addressed as: Sehr geehrte gnädige Frau (Fräulein), or Sehr geehrte Frau Brofessor.

c) A business letter would be as follows:

Dresden, den 15. Januar, 1912

Meyer'sche Buchhandlung.

Bitte um fofortige Zusenbung ber bestellten Bücher.

Hochachtungsvollft

Dr. C. Braun.

31. Prepositions. The meaning of a preposition is largely determined by the word or phrase which it follows and of which it is a part. Students should observe carefully these prepositional phrases, especially when they differ from English usage. See also Exercises 7, 13, 21, 23.

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE

an[tatt, ftatt, instead of au[serhalb, without, outside (of) bies[eits, on this side of halber, for the sake of innerhalb, within, inside (of) jen[eits, on the further side of, beyond traft, by virtue of längs, along laut, according to mittel[t, by means of oberhalb, above irot, in spite of um . . . willen, for the sake of ungeachtet, notwithstanding unterhalb, below unweit, not far from bermöge, by dint of während, during wegen, on account of zufolge, in consequence of

STRONG AND IRREGULAR GERMAN VERBS 123

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE

aus, out of außer, besides bei, by, at binnen, within entgegen, against gegenüber, opposite gemäß, in accordance with mit, with nach, after, to nächst, next to nebst, along with ob, above famt, along with feit, since von, of, from zu, to zuwider, contrary to

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE

bis, till, unto	gegen, against	um, about, round
durch, through	ohne, without	wider, against
für, for	sonder, without	

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE

an, on, at	in, in, into	unter, among, under
auf, on, upon, up	neben, beside	vor, before
hinter, behind	über, above, over	zwischen, between

These take the dative in answer to the questions where? or when?, the accusative in answer to the questions whither? or how long?

32. Old (or Strong) and Irregular German Verbs Classified According to Vowel Changes

FIRST CLASS: Root vowel i, e, ie.

- I. i-a-u binden, dingen, dringen, finden, gelingen, klingen, ringen, schwingen, schwinden, schlingen, sinken, singen, springen, trinken, winden, zwingen.
- II. e or i-a-v befehlen, empfehlen, nehmen, ftehlen; bergen, berften; brechen, erfchrecken, gelten, helfen, fchelten, fprechen, ftehen, fterben, treffen, verderben, werben; gewinnen, fchwimmen, finnen, beginnen, rinnen, fpinnen.
- III. a) ie (ü)-o-o biegen, bieten, fliegen, fließen, frießen, frießen, grießen, gießen, riechen, fchieben, fchießen, fprießen, verlieren, fchießen, verdrießen, wiegen, ziehen (30g); betrügen, lügen, füren.
 - b) e-v-v brefchen, fechten, flechten, heben, melten, quellen, fcmelgen, fcmelzen, fcmellen, fcmören, weben.

IV. e or i-a-e — fitzen, liegen, lefen, treten, geben, genefen, geschehen, feben, elfen, fressen, messen, vergessen.

SECOND CLASS: Root vowel ci.

- I. ci-i-i beißen, bleichen, gleicten, gleichen, greifen, leiden, pfeifen, reihen, reiten, fclleichen, fchleifen, schmeihen, schneiden, schreiten, streichen, streiten, weichen.
- II. ci-ic-ic bleiben, gedeihen, leihen, meiden, preifen, reiben, scheiden, scheinen, schreiben, schweigen, steigen, treiben, weisen, verzeihen; heißen (geheißen).

THIRD CLASS: Root vowel a.

- I. a-i or ic-a blafen, braten, fallen, halten, laffen, raten, fchlafen; fangen, hangen (hängen); laufen, hauen (hieb).
- II. a-u-a fahren, graben, laden, schaffen, schlagen, tragen, wachsen, waschen.

MIXED VERBS: c-a-a — brennen, fennen, nennen, rennen, fenden, wenben; benfen (bachte), bringen (brachte).

IRREGULAR: dürfen, können, mögen, müffen, follen, wollen; wiffen, haben; fein, werden; bitten, gehen, kommen, stehen, stoßen, rufen, tun.

LIST OF OLD (OR STRONG) AND IRREGULAR VERBS

Explanations. — In the following table are given the principal parts of all the verbs of the Old conjugation, together with the preterit (imperfect) subjunctive; also the second and third singular indicative present and the second singular imperative, whenever these are otherwise formed than they would be in the New (or Weak) conjugation. Forms given in full-faced type (thus, gebafen) are those which are alone in use; for those in ordinary type (thus, bădft, bădft) the more regular forms, or those made after the manner of the New conjugation, are also allowed.

No verb is given in the List as a compound. If found only in composition, hyphens are prefixed to all its forms, and an added note gives its compounds.

Infinitive.	pres't ind. sing.	pret. ind.	pret. subj.	imper.	past part.
Baden, 'bake'	bäckst, bäckt	but	büte		gebaden
often of New	conj., especial	ly when	transit	ive; e	xcept the
participle.	highly hight	=bar	K 200	T .:	E.m.
=bären	=bierst, =biert		=bäre	=bier	=boren
only in gebären,			Witt.		Ki 177
Beißen, 'bite'	¥.1	bift	biffe		
Bergen, 'hide'	birgst, birgt	barg	bärge	birg	
Bicgen, 'bend'		bog	böge		gebogen
Bicten, 'offer'		bot	böte		geboten
Binden, 'bind'		band	bände		gebunden
Bitten, 'beg'		bat	bäte		gebeten
Blasen, 'blow'	bläsest, bläst	blies	bliefe		geblasen
Bleiben, 'remain'		blicb	bliche		geblieben
Bleichen, 'bleach'		blich	bliche		
as intransitive,	of either conj.		sitive, of		
Braten, 'roast'	bratst, bratet	briet	briete		acbraten
Brechen, 'break'	brichst, bricht	brach	bräche		aebrochen
Brennen, 'burn'		brannte	brennte		
Bringen, 'bring'		brachte	brächte		
-deihen		=dich	=diche		0
obsolete excent	in achaithan (th		=oreye		=diehen

obsolete except in gedeihen, 'thrive.'

Infinitive.	pres't ind. sing.	pret. ind.	pret.subj	imper.	past part.
Denten, 'think'		bachte	dächte		gebacht
-derben	=dirbst, =dirbt	=barb	=bärbe	=dirb	=dorben
			=bürbe		
only in verderber	t. 'perish': wl	hich. as	transiti	ve. 'dest	trov.' is of
New conj.	., Ferrer)	,		,	
Drefchen, 'thresh'	brifcheft, brifcht	t droich	drösche	drisch	gedroschen
=drießen		=droß	=dröffe		=droffen
only in verdrieß	en, 'vex.'				
Dringen, 'press'		brang	bränge		gedrungen
Dürfen, 'be per-	darfit, darf	durfte	dürfte	wanting	gedurft
Dringen, 'press' Dürfen, 'be per- mitted'					
Effen, 'eat'	iffest, ift	aß	äße	ifi	gegeffen
Fahren, 'go'	fährst, fährt	fuhr	führe		gefahren
Fallen, 'fall'	fällft, fällt	fiel	fiele		gefallen
Fangen, 'catch' Fechten, 'fight'	fängft, fängt	fing	finge		gefangen
Fechten, fight'	fichtst, ficht	focht	föchte	ficht	gefochten
-fehlen	=fiehlst, =fiehlt	=fahl	=fähle	=fiehl	=fohlen
only in befehlen,	'command,'				
Finden, 'find'		fand	fände	Der K.	gefunden
Flechten, 'twine'	flichtst, flicht	flocht	flöchte	flicht	geflochten
Flechten, 'twine' Fliegen, 'fly' Fliegen, 'flow' Freffen, 'flow' Freffen, 'devour' Frieren, 'freeze' Gähren, 'ferment' Geben, 'give' Geben, 'go' Gelten, 'he worth'		flog	flöge		geflogen
Fliegen, nee		floh	flöhe		geflohen
Fuegen, now	Enter all Enters	flok	flösse		geflossen
Frellen, devour	frissest, frißt	fraß	fräße fröre	friß	gefressen
Frieren, Ireeze		fror aohr	aöhre		gefroren
Guyren, lerment	aibit aibt	gab	aäbe	qib	gegohren gegeben
Geben, give	gibst, gibt	ging	ginge	Hin	gegangen
Gelten, 'be worth'	ailtit ailt	galt	gälte	ailt	gegolten
aeffen	=giffest, =gift	=qaß	=aäße	-Bifz	=acifen
only in vergeffer	forget,	-8.48	-Belle	-8.15	Bellen
Gießen, 'pour'	, 101gco.	aok	göffe		gegoffen
-ainnen		=gann	=gänne		=gonnen
only in beginner	'begin.'	. 8	9		8
Gleichen, 're-		alich	aliche		geglichen
semble'		8	0		0.0
Gleiten, 'glide'		alitt	glitte		geglitten
Alimmen 'aloom'			ı glömme		geglommen
Graben, 'dig'	gräbft, gräbt	grub	grübe		gegraben
Graben, 'dig' Greifen, 'gripe' Saben, 'have' Salten, 'hold'		griff	griffe		gegriffen
Saben, 'have'	hajt, hat	hatte	hätte		gehabt
Salten, 'hold'	hältst, hält	hielt	hielte		gehalten
Sangen, 'hang' Sauen, 'hew'	hängft, hängt		hinge		gehangen
Sauen, 'hew'		hieb	hiebe		gehauen
Seben, 'raise'		hob	höbe		gehoben

Infinitive.	pres't ind. sing.	pret.ind.	pret.subj	imper.	past part.
Beißen, 'call'		hieß	hieße		geheißen
Belfen, 'help'	hilfst, hilft	half	hälfe	hilf	geholfen
Rennen, 'know'			fennte		gefannt
Klimmen, 'climb'			flömme		aeflommen
Glingen, 'sound'		flana	flänge		geflungen
Kommen, 'sound' Rommen, 'come'		fam	fäme		actommen
Rönnen, 'can'	tannft, fann		fönnte	wanting	
Oriechen (aroon'		froch	fröche		gefrochen
Güren, 'choose'		for	före		geforen
Rüren, 'choose' Raben, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Lanfen, 'run' Leiben, 'suffer' Leiben, 'lend'	lädft, lädt	Ing	lüde		geladen
Laffen, 'let'	läffeft, läßt	liefs	ließe		gelaffen
Laufen, 'run'	läufit, läuft	licf	liefe		gelaufen
Leiden, 'suffer'		litt	litte		gelitten
Leiben, 'lend'		lieh	liche		geliehen
Lejen, 'read'	liefest, lieft	las	läfe	lies	gelesen
Liegen, 'lie'		lag	läge		gelegen
-lieren		=lor	-löre		=loren
only in verliere	n. 'lose.'				
-lingen		=lana	=länae		=lungen
only in geling	en. 'succeed.'	mißlin	aen. 'fa	il': used	l in third
person only.					
Löschen, 'extin-		loich	lösche	lifch	geloschen
guish'			. ,	.,	0 17
the forms of N	ew conj. prefer	ably lin	nited to	transitiv	e meaning.
Lügen, 'lie'		log			gelogen gemieden
Meiden. 'shun'		mied	miede		gemieden
Meffen, 'measure Mögen, 'may'	' miffest, mißt	maß	mäße	miß	gemeffen
Mögen, 'may'	magit, mag	mochte	möchte	wanting	
Wüffen, 'must'	mußt, muß	mußte	müßte	wanting	
Nehmen, 'take'	nimmft, nimm				genommen
Mennen, 'name'		nannte	nennte		genannt
=nefen		=nas	=näse		=nesen
only in genefen,	'recover, get	well.'			
=nießen		=noß	=nöffe		=noffen
obsolete, excep	ot in genießen,	'enjoy.	,		
Pfeifen, 'whistle'		pfiff	pfiffe		gepfiffen
Preisen, 'praise'		pries	priese		gepriefen
Bfeifen, 'whistle' Breifen, 'praise' Quellen, 'gush'	quillst, quilt	quoll	quölle	quill	gequollen
Raten, 'advise'	rätst, rät	riet	riete		geraten
Reiben, 'rub'		rieb	riebe		gerieben
Reißen, 'tear'		rifi	riffe		geriffen
Reiten, 'ride'	·	rift	ritte		geritten
Raten, 'advise' Reiben, 'rub' Reihen, 'tear' Reiten, 'tear' Rennen, 'run' Riechen, 'smell' Ringen, 'wring'			rennte		gerannt
Riechen, 'smell'		roch	röche		gerochen
'mingen, 'wring'		rang	ränge		gerungen

Infinitive.	pres't ind, sin	z. pret. ind.	pret, subi.	imper.	past part.
	-	-		-	
Rinnen, 'run' Rufen, 'call'		- tunn	ränne riefe		
Schaffen, 'create	,	- tiej			gerufen
generally of N	Jow coni	- jujuj	schüfe	· ·	geschaffen ,
Edullen 'sound	, ew conj. v	- fdiall	fchölle	ousy, i	geschollen
Schallen, 'sound	Schieh	t simah	Schähn		-Schehan
only in gescheh Scheiden, 'part' Scheinen, 'ap-	en hanne	n' used	in third n	orson	lone
Scheiden, 'part'		- Ichieb	ichiede		aeschieden
Scheinen, 'ap-		- ichien	Ichiene	-	geschienen
pear'		1	1		Belinkenen
Schelten, 'scold'	schiltst.	ichalt	fchälte	fchilt	acidiolten
	ichilt		1	1.9	0.1.9
Schieben, 'shove Schieften, 'shoot	,	- íchob	ſdjöbe		geschoben
Schießen, 'shoot	,	- Thois	fchöffe		
Schlafen, 'sleep'	schläfst,	fullief	fchliefe		geschlafen
	í chläft				
Schlagen,	fchlägst,	f d)lug	schlüge		geschlagen
Schlagen, 'strike' Schleichen,	schlägt				
Schleichen,		- schlich	schliche		geschlichen
'sneak'					
Schließen, 'shut' Schlingen, 'sling		- schloft	schlösse		geschloffen
Schlingen, 'sling		-ichlang	schlänge		
Schmelzen, 'melt	schmilzest,	1chmolz	schmölze	1d)milz	geschmolzen
~ * ** . / . /	schmilzt	F.K	P. K		
Schneiden, 'cut'	schrictst,		schnitte		geschnitten
Schrecten, 'be		laftat	schräfe	aria	geschrocken
afraid'	schrickt	o (fright	on ?		
of New conj.		e, inghu	idriche		geschrieben
Schreiben, 'write'		- jujico	Infrience		Helmtreven
Schreien, 'cry'		- Idrie	fchriee		acfdirieen
Schreiten, 'stride	,	- ichritt	fdritte		geschritten
Schweigen, 'be		- ichmiea	schwiege		geschwiegen
silent'		14,0000	14,000		Belidioreßen
Schwellen,	schwillst,	fchmoll	fchmölle	fchmill	geschwollen
'swell'	fchwillt	1.9	1	1	5-1-9-0-0-0
	as transiti	ve.			
Schwimmen,		- fcwamm	fchwämme		geschwommen
'swim'					
Schwinden,		- schwand	schwände		geschwunden
'vanish'					
Schwingen,		- schwang	schwinge		geschwungen
'swing'					
Schwören,		- schwor	schwöre		geschworen
'swear'					

Infinitive.	pres't ind. sing.	pret.ind.	pret. subj	. imper.	past part.
Schen, 'see'	siehst, sieht	fah	fähe	fich	gesehen
Ecin, 'be'	bin, bist, ist 2c.		wäre	fei	gewesen
Senden, 'send'		sandte	sendete		gesandt
~		sendete			
Sieden, 'boil' Singen, 'sing'		fott	siedete		gesotten
Singen, sing		fang	fänge		gesungen
Sinten, 'sink' Sinnen, 'think'		fant	fänke		gefunken
Gittan (cit?		fann faß	fänne fäße		gesonnen
Siten, 'sit' Sollen, 'shall'	follft, foll	follte	follte	want'g	gesessen gesollt
Spinnen, 'spin'	Ioult, Iou	ípann	fpänne	want g	gespont
Opinitian opin		14 mm	ipönne		Relbounen
Sprechen,	fprichft, fpricht	íprach	spräche	fprich	gesprochen
'speak'	11	14	14	14	Belbearden
Sprießen,		fproß	fpröffe		gesproffen
'sprout'		11			0.11
Springen,		fprang	fpränge		gesprungen
'spring'					0 11 0.0
Stechen, 'prick' Stehen, 'stand' Stehlen, 'steal' Steigen, 'as-	stichst, sticht	ftach	ftäche	ftich	gestochen
Stehen, 'stand'		stand	stände		gestanden
Stehlen, 'steal'	stichlst, stichlt	stahl	stähle	stiehl	gestohlen
Steigen, 'as-		ftieg	ftiege		gestiegen
cend'	RETURNED FRANKL	P1 . Y	Plan V	P1 * x	
Sterben, 'die' Stoßen, 'push'	ftirbst, stirbt	ftarb	stärbe	ftirb	gestorben
Stoken, 'push' Streichen,	stößest, stößt	ftieß	stiche		gestoßen
'stroke'		strich	striche		gestrichen
		ftritt	ftritte		gestritten
Streiten, 'strive' Tragen, 'carry'	trägft, trägt	trug	trüge		getragen
Treffen, 'hit'	trifft, trifft	traf	träfe	triff	getroffen
Treiben, 'drive'		trieb	triebe		getrieben
Treffen, 'hit' Treiben, 'drive' Treten, 'tread'	trittit, tritt	trat	träte	tritt	getreten
Trinken, 'drink'		trank	tränke		getrunten
Trügen, 'de-		trog	tröge		getrogen
ceive'					
Tun, 'do'		tat	täte		getan
Wachfen, 'grow' Wägen, 'weigh'	wächseft, wächft	wuchs	wüchse		gewachsen
Wagen, weigh'		wog	wöge		gewogen
Baschen, 'wash'	wäschest, wäscht		wüsche		gewaschen
Weben, 'weave'		wob	wöbe		gewoben
Beisen, 'yield' Beisen, 'show'		wich	wiche		gewichen
Wenden, 'turn'		wies wandte	wiese wendete		gewiesen gewandt
wenny vull		wendete	ibelibete		aewendet
Berben, 'sue'		warb	wärbe	wirb	geworben
					Bringen

	Infinitive.	pres't ind. sing.	pret.ind.	pret. subj.	imper.	past part.
	then, 'be-	wirft, wird	ward wurde	würde		geworden
Wei	fen, 'throw'	wirfst, wirft	warf	wärfe würfe	wirf	geworfen
	gen, 'weigh' iden, 'wind'		wog wand	wöge wände		gewogen gewunden
Wif	fen, 'know'	weißt, weiß willst, will	wußte wollte	wüßte	wisse	gewußt
Beil	llen, 'will' hen, 'impute'		zieh			gewollt geziehen
	erzeihen more hen, 'pull'	common.	309	zöge		gezogen
	ingen, 'force'		zwang	zwänge		gezwungen

VOCABULARIES

ABBREVIATIONS USED

<i>a</i> .	adjective
acc.	accusative
ad.	adverb
art.	article
с.	conjunction
dat.	dative
def.	definite
dem.	demonstrative
f.	feminine gender
fig.	figurative
fut.	future
gen.	genitive
Gram.	grammar
impers.	impersonal
in comp.	in composition
indef.	indefinite
insep.	inseparable verb
inter.	interrogative
intr.	intransitive
<i>m</i> .	masculine gender
modal aux.	modal auxiliary
n.	neuter gender

nom. nominative	
npr. proper noun	
num. numeral	
pers. personal	
pl. plural	
poss. possessive	
ppl. past participle	
pr. pronoun	
prp. preposition	
rail. railroad	
refl. reflexive verb	
rel. relative	
(f.) conjugated with	ein
8. substantive	
sep. separable verb	
sing. singular	
theat. theatrical	
tr. transitive	
v. verb	
* Old (or Strong) or	irregu-
lar verb	

Nouns: in the German-English Vocabulary, the declension of all regular nouns is designated by numbers as follows:

gen. -\$, pl. like sing.
 gen. -\$ or -e\$, pl. adds -er.
 same with umlaut in pl.
 gen. -\$ or -e\$, pl. adds -e.
 gen. -\$ or -e\$, pl. adds -e.
 gen. -(ε)π, pl. adds -(ε)π.

Irregular genitives and plurals are given in parenthesis.

In the English-German Vocabulary the nom. sing. of every noun is given with the def. art., also the nom. pl. Only irregular genitives are given, as all neuter nouns have -s in the gen. sing., also all masculine nouns unless they add $-\pi$ in the nom. pl., in which case the gen. is $-\pi$: Gram. 4, set VI. Remember that feminine nouns make no changes in the singular: Gram. 4, set VI.

Pronouns: for declension and translation of pronouns, see Gram. 7 to 13.

Adverbs: adverbs ending in -ly are not given, being translated in German by the simple adjective.

Prepositions: for cases which follow prepositions, see tables, Gram. 31.

Verbs: all Old (or Strong) and irregular verbs are indicated in the vocabularies by an asterisk, *. For all forms, see *Gram.* 13, and Table of Irregular Verbs, page 125. Separable verbs are denoted by an apostrophe after the prefix: an'fangen. For all forms and translation of model auxiliaries, see *Gram.* 19. Verbs are marked as transitive or intransitive only when there is a difference between the two languages.

Grammar: references are to Abstract of German Grammar, pp. 99 to 124.

- **Ubend**, m. 2. evening. || abends, in the evening. || -essential field of the evening per. || -gesetlished of the evening party, reception.
- aber, c. but, however.
- ab'fahren,* v. (f.) depart, leave.
- **Abgeordnete(r)**, ppl. as s. deputy, representative, member.
- Abhandlung, f. 4. essay, treatise.
- ab'holen, v. fetch, go for, meet.
- ab'lehnen, v. decline, refuse.
- ab'raten, v. advise against.
- **Abreise**, f. 4. departure, setting out.
- ab'reifen, v. (f.) set out, leave, go away.
- ab'reißen,* v. tear off, pull off, break off.
- **Abschied**, m. 2. leave, parting, farewell. ||-nehmen (von), bid farewell (to).
- ab'ichreiben, * v. copy.
- **Abjicht**, f. 4. view, intention, purpose.
- Abstimmung, f. 4. voting, vote.
- abwesend, a. absent, away.
- ach, interjection, alas! ah!
- Adresse, f. 4. address.
- Advotat, m. 4. lawyer.
- Afrifa, Africa.
- ähnlich, a. resembling, like, similar.
- **Affic**, f. 4. share, stock. || -nge= fellfchaft, f. 4. joint stock company.
- all, indef. pr. and a. all, entire, whole. || bei-(e)bem, after all.

||-es, everything. ||-erſchönſt, most beautiful of all.

- allein, a. and ad. alone, only. || c. only, but.
- allerlei, indeclinable a. and s. all sorts of, all sorts of things.
- allgemein, a. general, universal.
- alltäglich, a. daily, everyday.
- Alpen, pl. Alps.
- als, c. (definite past time) when. || ad. as, as a; (after comparative) than.
- alfo, adv. so, thus, then.
- alt, a. old, ancient.
- Altar, m. 2". altar.
- Alter, n. 1. age.
- Amerifa, America.
- Americaner, n. 1. (-in, f. 4) American.
- amerifanija, a. American.
- an, prep. at, close by, by; about; in, of, to, by means of.
- an'bieten, * v. offer.
- Anblid, m. 2. view, aspect, sight.
- andächtig, a. devout, attentive.
- ander, a. other, else, different.
- ändern, v. alter, change. || es ist nicht zu -, it can't be helped.

Anefdote, f. 4. anecdote.

- an'fangen, * v. begin, commence.
- angenchm, a. agreeable, pleasant.
- an'halten,* v. stop, stand still.
- Anhöhe, f. 4. rising ground, hill.
- an'flagen, v. accuse, charge.
- an'fommen, * v. (f.) arrive.
 - Antunft, f. 2". arrival.
- an'nähen, v. to sew on.

an'nchmen,* v. take, accept; assume. || refl. (with gen.) take an interest in.

- an'reden, v. address, accost.
- an'ichen,* v. look at, regard, consider.
- **Anficit**, f. 4. sight, view, prospect; opinion. || — spostfarte, f. 4. picture post card.
- an'iprechen, * v. address, accost.
- Anspruch, m. 2". claim. || in nehmen, lay claim to, take up.
- anftatt, prp. instead of, in the place of.
- an'strengen, v. strain, exert.
- Auftrengung, f. 4. exertion, strain.
- Antwort, f. 4. answer, reply.
- antworten, v. answer, reply.
- an'vertrauen, v. entrust, confide.
- Anzeige, f. 4. indication, notice; advertisement.
- an'ziehen, * v. pull on. || refl. dress, put on one's clothes.
- Apfel, m. 1". apple.
- Arbeit, f. 4. work.
- arbeiten, v. labor, work.
- Arbeiter, m. 1. workman, laborer.
- ärgern, v. anger, annoy.
- **Arm**, *m*. 2. arm. || −band, *n*. 3". bracelet.
- arm, a. poor.
- Armel, m. 1. sleeve.
- ärmlich, a. poor, miserable.
- **Art**, f. 4. kind, species, sort; manner, way.
- Arzt, m. 2". physician.
- auch, c. and ad. also, too, likewise.
- auf, prp. upon, on; at, in, of.
- auf'führen, v. (theat.) perform, represent, act.
- Aufführung, f. 4. (theat.) performance, representation.
- Aufgabe, f. 4. task, theme, problem.

auf'hören, v. cease, stop.

- aufmerksam, a. attentive.
- auf'räumen, v. clear up, put in order.
- Auffat, m. 2". composition, essay.
- auf'ichen,* look up. || as s. surprise, sensation.
- auf'jegen, v. put on.
- auf'stehen, * v. get up, rise.
- Auftrag, m. 2". commission.
- auf'tragen,* v. carry up, charge, commission, tell.
- auf'treten,* v. (f.) step up, enter upon the stage, make appearance, act.
- auf'wachen, v. awake, wake up.
- auf'weden, v. awaken, rouse from sleep.
- Aufzug, m. 2". (theat.) act.
- Auge, n. (-3, -n) eye. || —narzt, m. occulist.
- Augenblid, m. 2. moment.
- aus, prp. out of, from, of.
- aus'beffern, v. mend; restore.
- aus'denfen,* v. devise, contrive, imagine.
- aus'fahren, * v. (f.) take a drive.
- Ausfahrt, f. 4. drive.
- Ausflug, m. 2". excursion, trip, outing.
- aus'fragen, v. ask many questions.
- au3'führen, v. carry out; accomplish, perform; work out in detail.
- Ausgabe, f. 4. (books) edition. || (money) expense, expenditure.
- aus'geben,* v. give out, spend.
- aus'gehen, * v. (f.) go out.
- Austunft, f. 2". information.
- aus'rufen, * v. cry out, exclaim.
- aus'ruhen, v. rest, repose.

- aus'íchen, * v. look, appear. || wie, look like, resemble. || as s. appearance, looks.
- außen, ad. outside, without.
- außer, prp. except, beside. || ---
- Ausficht, f. 4. view, prospect.
- Ausstattung, f. 4. outfit.
- aus'steigen, * v. (f.) get out.
- Mussitellung, f. 4. exposition, exhibition.
- aus'juchen, v. select.
- aus'üben, v. exercise, exert.
- Auswahl, f. 4. choice, selection.
- aus'wählen, v. choose, select.
- Automobil, n. 2. automobile, motor-car.
- Bad, n. 3". bath. || —ezimmer, n. bath-room.
- Bahn, f. 4. road, way; railway. || --hof, m. railway station.
- bald, ad. soon, shortly, quickly.
- Bant, f. 2". bench.
- barfuß, a. barefoot(ed).
- Bart, m. 2". beard.
- bauen, v. build.
- Bauer, m. (-8 or -n) peasant, farmer.
- Bäuerin, f. 4. peasant, countrywoman.
- Baum, m. 2". tree.
- beabsichtigen, v. have in view, intend.
- Beamte(r), m. a. as s. official.
- beantworten, v. answer.
- beauffichtigen, v. superintend, control.
- bededen, v. cover.
- bedienen, v. serve, attend. || refl. (with gen.) make use of; (at table) help yourself.

Bedingung, f. 4. condition.

bedürfen,* v. (gen.) need, want. beeilen, v. hurry, hasten.

- Befehl, m. 2. order, command.
- befehlen, * v. command, order.
- befinden,* v. refl. be, feel. || Bie — Sie fich? how are you? how do you do? || as s. health.
- befragen, v. ask, question, examine.
- befreunden, v. befriend, connect by friendship, be friends.
- begegnen, v. meet, meet with.
- beginnen,* v. begin, undertake.
- Begriff, m. 2. conception, idea. || im - fein, be on the point of, be about to.
- begrüßen, v. greet, welcome.
- behagen, v. impers. please (dat.). behandeln, v. treat, use.
- bei, prp. by, by the side of, near, at, in, with, to; at the house of.
- bei'behalten,* v. keep, preserve.
- beide, a. both, the two.
- Beilage, f. 4. supplement.
- bei'legen, v. add, enclose in (dat.).
- bei'treten,* v. (j.) agree; enter, join.
- betannt, a. known, well known. || as s. acquaintance.
- beflagen, v. deplore. || refl. to complain of (über acc.).
- befleiden, v. clothe.
- befommen, * v. obtain, get.
- Belgien, Belgium.
- Beliebtheit, f. favor, popularity.
- bemerfen, v. perceive, observe.
- benüten, v. make use of.
- bequem, a. comfortable, easy.
- beraten,* v. advise; take counsel, confer.
- Beratung, f. 4. council, deliberation.
- berauben, v. rob, deprive.

bereit, a. ready, prepared.

- Berg, m. 2. mountain.
- berichten, v. report, tell.
- Berlin, Berlin (accent on last syllable).
- Beruf, m. 2. vocation, trade, profession.
- berühmt, a. renowned, famous.
- beschäftigen, v. refl. to occupy oneself.
- beschließen, * v. determine, decide. beichreiben,* v. describe.
- Beschreibung, f. 4. description.
- befiten, * v. possess, have.
- Besiter, m. 1. (-in, f. 4.) possessor, owner.
- besonders, ad. particularly.
- beforgen, v. take care of; procure.
- Beforgung, f. 4. care, management.
- besprechen, * v. discuss, talk over. beffer, a. better.
- beijern, v. better, improve.
- Befferung, f. 4. amelioration, improvement. || gute -! I hope vou will soon be well.
- best, a. best.
- beständig, a. continual, perpetual.
- bestehen,* v. exist. || consist (of, aus). $\parallel auf (dat.) -$, to make a point of, insist upon.
- besteigen,* v. ascend, climb.
- bestellen, v. order.
- bestimmt, a. appointed, fixed, definite.
- Besuch, m. 2. visit.
- besuchen, v. visit.
- beten, v. pray.
- betrachten, v. look at, consider.
- betreffen, v. concern. || was ihn betrifft, as far as he is concerned.
- betreten, * v. step on, tread, enter.
- Bett, n. (-es, -en) bed.
- beugen, v. bend.

- Bevölferung, f. 4. population.
- bevoritehen,* v. impend, be imminent.
- bewachjen,* v. overgrow, cover.
- Bewegung, f. 4. movement, motion.
- bewerben,* v. apply for.
- Bewerbung, f. 4. application.
- bewirten, v. entertain, treat.
- bewohnen, v. live in, inhabit. Bewohner, m. 1. inhabitant, occupant.
- bewundern, v. admire.
- bezahlen, v. pay.
- biegen, * v. bend, bow; turn.
- Bier, n. beer.
- Bild, n. 3. picture, painting.
- billig, a. cheap, low priced.
- binden, * v. bind, tie; bind a book.
- bis, ad. and c. till, until.
- bischen: ein -, a little bit, somewhat.
- Bitte, f. 4. request.
- bitten,* v. beg, request, ask (for, um). || bitte, please, if you please.
- blaß, a. pale, wan.
- Blatt, n. 3". leaf, sheet.
 - blau, a. blue.
 - bleiben,* v. (f.) remain, stay.
 - Blid, m. 2. glance, look; view.
 - blond, a. light-colored, fair.
- Boden, m. 1". bottom, ground.

Bodenjee, m. Lake of Constance. Boot, n. 2. boat.

- Botichaft, f. 4. message.

Brandenburg, a Prussian province. brauchen, v. need, use.

bräunen, v. grow or make brown. breit, a. broad.

- brennen,* v. burn.
- Brief, m. 2. letter.
- Brille, f. 4. spectacles, pair of spectacles.

bringen,* v. bring.

- Brot, n. 2. bread.
- Brücke, f. 4. bridge.
- Bruder, m. 1". brother.
- Brunnen, m. 1. well, spring.
- Buch, n. 3". book. || —handlung,
 f. 4. bookstore. || —händler,
 m. 1. bookseller.
- Bühne, f. 4. (theat.) stage.
- Bund, m. 2". band, tie; league, federation. || —esrat, Federal Council.
- bunt, a. variegated, colored.
- Burg, f. 4. castle, citadel.
- Bürger, m. 1. citizen. || -frieg, m. 2. civil war.
- Butter, f. butter.

Choral, m. 2". choral, hymn. Chrift, m. 4. Christian.

- ba, ad. there, then. || c. when, whereas, as, since. || -bei, ad. close by; es bleibt -, agreed, that is the end of it. || -burch, -für, -mit, -rum, etc., see Gram. 7, IV.
- Dach, n. 3". roof.
- Dame, f. 4. lady.
- damit, ad.: Gram. 7, IV. || c. in order that, that.

Dampfer, m. 1. steamer.

Danf. m. thanks.

danfbar, a. thankful, grateful.

danken, v. thank.

- dann, ad. then, thereupon.
- daß, c. that, so that.
- Dauer, f. duration, length of time. || auf die —, in the long run.
- bauern, v. last, endure.

deinig, poss. pr.

benten,* v. think, imagine.

- Denimal, n. 2. or 3". monument, memorial.
- **benn**, c. for. || ad. then; for. || (after comparative) than.
- der (die, das), def. art.
- dergleichen, ad. such, such as.
- derjenige, dem. pr.
- derfelbe, dem. pr.
- deshalb, ad. on this account, therefore.
- deutsch, a. German.
- Deutschland, n. Germany.
- Diamant, m. 4. diamond.
- dichten, v. compose, write.
- Dichter, m. 1. poet, author.
- **biencn**, v. (dat.) serve, be of service to, be useful to.
- Diener, m. 1. servant.
- Dienst, m. 2. service. || —mädchen, n. maid.
- dics, diefer, dem. pr. and a.
- boch, c. yet, however.
- Dottor, m. 4. (title) Doctor, Dr.
- Dom, m. 2. cathedral.
- Donau, f. Danube.
- Donnerstag, m. 2. Thursday.
- Dorf, n. 3". village.
- bort, ad. there, in that place.
- Drama, n. (pl. Dramen) drama, play.
- draußen, ad. out of doors, without. drinnen, ad. inside, within.
- Drittel, n. 1. third.
- Drojchte, f. 4. cab.
- Drud, m. 2. impression, print.
- du, pers. pr.
- Duft, m. 2". exhalation, fragrance.
- dunkel, a. dark.
- burch, ad. through. || prp. by means of, through, owing to, by.
- durchdringen,* v. penetrate, permeate.

burchfließen,* v. flow through.	ein'iteigen, * v. (f.) climb in, get in
durch'jegen, v. carry through.	enter.
dürfen, * v. modal aux.: see Gram.	ein'treten,* v. (f.) enter.
19 , II.	Gintrittstarte, f. 4. ticket (of ad
Dutend, n. 2. dozen.	mission).
	einverstanden, a.; - fein mit, to
	agree (with or to).
eben, a. even, level, flat. ad.	Einwohner, m. 1. inhabitant.
even, just. -fo, likewise,	einzeln, a. single, separate.
in the same way. -falls,	Eisenbahn, f. 4. railway.
likewise, also, too.	Elbe, f. river in Germany.
Gde, f. 4. corner.	cleftrifch, a. electric.
edel (decline edler, etc.), a. noble,	Eltern, pl. parents.
generous. as s. nobleman.	empfehlen, * v. recommend.
Efeu, n. ivy.	Empfehlung, f. 4. recommenda
che, c. before.	tion; compliments.
ehren, v. honor, respect. ge=	empfinden,* v. feel, perceive, b
ehrter Herr! dear sir.	sensible of.
Gi , <i>n</i> . 3. egg.	empor, ad. upward. fich -
eiferjüchtig, a. jealous.	schwingen,* rise.
cifrig, a. zealous, eager, ardent.	Ende, n. (-es, -en) end, conclusion
eigen, a. own.	Gugländer, m. 1. (-in, f. 4) Eng
Gigenschaft, f. 4. quality, peculi-	lishman (or woman).
arity.	englijch, a. English.
cin, indef. art., num. or pr.	Gufel, m. 1. grandson, grandchild
Ginband, m. 2". binding.	entfernt, a. remote, distant.
ein'bilden, v. refl. imagine, fancy,	Entfernung, f. 4. removal; dis
think (what is impossible).	tance.
ein'bringen, * v. bring in.	enthalten,* v. contain, hold.
cinfach, a. single, simple.	entlang, prp. along.
Ginfluß, m. 2". influence.	entichuldigen, v. excuse.
Gingeborene(r), a. as s. native.	entjeglich, a. terrible.
einige, einiges, pr. some, a few.	entspringen,* v. (f.) spring from
einigen, v. unite.	rise.
Ginfauf, m. 2". purchase.	er, pers. pr.
ein'laden, * v. invite.	erbauen, v. build, erect.
Ginladung, f. 4. invitation.	Grbidaft, f. 4. inheritance, legacy
cinmal, ad. once, one time.	Grde, f. 4. earth.
Ginnahme, f. 4. receipts, in-	erfahren,* v. experience, learn
come.	hear.
ein'nchmen,* v. receive, take pos-	Grfahrung, f. 4. experience
session of, occupy.	knowledge.
ein'idilafen, * v. (j.) fall asleep, go	Grfolg, m. 2. result, effect; suc
to sleep.	cess.
to proch.	

ergeben, ppl. as a. devoted, respectful. erhalten,* v. obtain, receive, get. erheben,* v. raise. erheitern, v. exhilarate. erholen, v. refl. recover. erinnern, v. remind. || refl. remember, recollect. Grinnerung, f. 4. remembrance. erfälten, v. refl. catch cold. Erfältung, f. 4. cold. erflären, v. explain. erfranken, v. fall sick. Erfundigung, f. 4. inquiry. crlauben, v. permit, allow. Grlebnis, n. 2. experience, event. ermüden, v. get tired, become fatigued. ernennen,* v. nominate, appoint. erregen, v. excite, provoke. erit, num. a. and ad. first, at first, not until. || eben -, only just. erwachsen, a. full-grown. erwarten, v. expect, await. erwerben, * v. acquire. erwidern, v. return, answer. erzählen, v. relate, narrate, tell. Graählung, f. 4. narrative, story. erzeugen, v. engender, produce. Grzeugnis, n. 2. product, production. es, pers. pr. effen,* v. eat. etwa, ad. nearly, about. etwas, indef. pr. something. Guropa, n. Europe. curopäija, a. European. evangelisch, a. evangelical.

fähig, a. capable.

fahren,* v. (f.) go; (in a carriage, train, boat, etc.) drive, sail, etc. Fahrfarte, f. 4. (rail.) ticket. || —nausgabe, f. ticket office.

Fahrplan, m. 2". time-table.

- Fahrrad, n. 3". bicycle.
- Fahrschein, m. 2. ticket.

Fall, m. 2". fall, falling; case.

- fallen, * v. (f.) fall.
- falls, c. in case, if.
- Familie, f. 4. family.
- fangen,* v. catch.
- Farbe, f. 4. color, hue.
- faffcn, v. seize, take hold of, grasp. || refl. compose oneself.
- fast, ad. almost.
- faul, a. lazy, idle.

Februar, m. February.

- Feder, f. 4. pen.
- fchicn, v. miss, be wrong, be absent. || impers. to lack, be a lack of (an).
- Fehler, m. 1. fault, error.
- Feld, n. 3. field.
- Feljen, m. 1. rock.
- Fenster, n. 1. window.
- fern, a. far, remote, distant.
- Ferne, f. distance.
- fertig, a. finished, through; ready. || — machen, finish making, finish.
- fest, a. fast, firm. || seten, fix, determine

feucht, a. moist.

- Fightelgebirge, n. mountain range in Germany.
- Fieber, n. 1. fever.
- finden,* v. find.
- Fifch, m. 2. fish.
- Fifcher, m. 1. fisherman.
- flach, a. flat, level.
- Flächeninhalt, m. area.
- Fleift, n. flesh, meat.
- Fleiß, m. diligence, industry, as-

siduity.

fleißig, a. diligent, industrious.

- fließen,* v. (f.) flow.
- flüchten, v. refl. flee, escape.
- Fluß, m. 2". river, stream.
- folgen. v. follow (dat.).

fort, ad. forth, away, gone, off.

fort'fahren, * v. continue, go on.

- fort'gehen, *v. (f.) go away, depart.
- fort'ichiden, v. send away.
- fort'feten, v. continue.
- Fortfebung, f. 4. continuation.
- Frage, f. 4. question, inquiry.
- fragen, v. ask, question.
- Frantreich, n. France.
- Franz, Francis.
- frauzösisch, a. French.
- Frau, f. 4. woman, wife; Mrs.
- Fräulein, n. 1. young lady; Miss.
- frei, a. free. || im -n, in the open air.
- fremd, a. strange; foreign. || as s. stranger, foreigner. || —en= penfion, f. 4. boarding-house.
- Freude, f. 4. joy, pleasure.
- frcuen, v. give pleasure, please. || refl. rejoice, be glad; look forward with pleasure (to, auf).
- Freund, m. 2. (-in, f. 4.) friend.
- freundlich, a. friendly, kind.
- Friedrich, Frederick.
- fricren,* v. impers. freeze.
- frifch, a. fresh.
- froh, a. joyous, glad.
- fröhlich, a. merry, gay.
- früh, a. early. || heute —, this morning.
- Frühjahr, n. 2. spring.
- frühftüden, v. breakfast.
- führen, v. lead, guide.
- für, prp. for, in behalf of.
- Furtht, f. fear, dread.
- furchtbar, a. fearful.
- Fürft, m. 4. prince, sovereign.
- Fuß, m. 2". foot. $\parallel -ball$, m. football.

- Gabel, f. 4. fork.
- gähnen, v. yawn.
- Gang, m. 2". walk, pace; corridor.
- ganz, a. whole, complete. || ad. wholly, entirely, quite.
- gar, ad. quite, very. || nicht, by no means, not at all.
- Garten, m. 1". garden.
- Gaft, m. 2". guest, visitor.
- gebären,* v. bear, bring forth.
- Gebäude, n. 1. building, edifice.
- geben,* v. give, confer, bestow. || e8 gibt, there is, there are (acc.).
- Gebet, n. 2. prayer.
- Gebiet, n. 2. territory, district.
- gebildet, a. cultivated, educated.
- Gebirge, n. 1. mountains, chain or range of mountains.
- **Geburt**, f. 4. birth. ||—sort, m.2. birthplace. ||—sanzeige, f. 4. birth notice. ||—stag, m. birthday.
- Gedicht, n. 2. poem.
- Geduld, f. patience.
- Gefahr, f. 4. danger.
- Gefährte, m. 4. companion.
- gefallen,* v. please. || das gefällt mir, I like that.
- Geflügel, n. 1. birds, poultry.
- Gefühl, n. 2. feeling, sensation, sentiment.
- gegen, prp. against, toward.
- Gegend, f. 4. region, country.
- Gehalt, m. 2. pay, salary.
- geheim, a. secret.
- gchen,* v. (f.) go, walk, leave.
- gehorchen, v. obey.
- gehören, v. belong to.
- Geift, m. 3. spirit, mind.
- acistia, a. intellectual.
- geistlich, a. spiritual, clerical. as s. clergyman.

gelb, a. yellow.

- Geld, n. 3. money. || —beutel, m. 1. purse.
- gelegen, a. situated.
- Gelegenheit, f. 4. occasion, opportunity.
- gelingen,* v. impers. (j.) succeed, prosper: see Gram. 18a.
- gemein, a. common, general.
- Gemeinde, f. 4. congregation.
- gemeinfam, a. common, joint.
- Scmüfe, n. 1. vegetable, vegetables.
- genau, a. close, precise.
- Ceneral, m. 2. general.
- geneien,* v. (f.) recover, be restored to health, get well.
- genichen, * v. enjoy.
- genügen, v. be enough, satisfy.
- gerade, a. straight, direct, right.
- gerecht, a. just.
- Gerechtigkeit, f. 4. justice.
- Gericht, n. 2. court of justice. $\| (of food) \text{ dish.} \|$
- gering, a. small, of small value.
- gern(e), ad. with pleasure, gladly, willingly. || etwas — tun, like doing a thing: see Gram. 19, IIc.
- Gefang, m. 2. song, singing.
- Geschäft, n. 2. business.
- geichchen,* v. (f.) happen.
- Gefchent, n. 2. gift, present.
- Geschichte, f. 4. story, tale, history.
- geschichtlich, a. historical.
- geschidt, a. fit, apt, clever.
- Geiclifchaft, f. 4. company, society; party. || —stleid, n. evening dress.

Gefes, n. 2. law.

- Gesicht, n. 3. sight, face. || —8= farbe, f. complexion
- gestehen,* v. confess, admit.

- gestern, ad. yesterday.
- acjund, a. healthy.
- Gefundheit, f. health.
- Gewalt, f. 4. power, force.
- gewiß, a. certain, sure.
- gewöhnlich, a. customary, usual.
- Glas, m. 2". glass.
- glauben, v. believe (dat. of person).
- gleich, a. like, alike. || ad. immediately, at once.
- Glode, f. 4. bell.
- Glüd, n. luck, good fortune, happiness, prosperity.
- glüdlich, a. fortunate, lucky. || —erweife, ad. fortunately, happily.
- gnädig, a. gracious.
- (bott, m. 3". God. || —esdienft, m. divine service. || —esdiaus, n. church.
- Grab, n. 3". grave.
- Graben, m. 1". ditch, trench.
- Grad, m. 2. degree.
- Graf, m. 4. count.
- Gräfin, f. 4. countess.
- gratulieren, v. congratulate.
- Grenze, f. 4. boundary, border.
- grenzen, v. border, bound.
- Griechenland, n. Greece.
- groß, a. great, large, big.
- Großvater, m. 1". grandfather.
- grün, a. green.
- Grund, m. 2". ground, reason.
- gründen, v. found, establish.
- Gründung, f. 4. foundation.
- Gruppe, f. 4. group.
- Gruß, m. 2". greeting.
- grüßen, v. greet, salute.
- gut, a. good, excellent. || ad well.
- Cymnafium, n. (-1, -ien) classical high school.

- GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY
- haben,* v. have, possess.
- Sabsburg, family name of the reigning house of Austria.
- Safen, m. 1". harbor.
- Sahn, m. 2". cock.
- halb, a. half.
- Sälfte, f. 4. half.
- halten,* v. hold, keep, retain; think, consider. || -- für, deem, consider as. || intr. stop.
- Sand, f. 2". hand. || -fduh, m. 2. glove. || -tud, n. 3". towel.
- hangen, hängen, * v. hang.
- Sans, short for Johannes, John.
- hart, a. hard, stiff, difficult.
- Sarz, m. the Harz Mountains.
- Haupt, n. 3". head, chief. || --= ftrake, f. principal street.
- Saus, n. 3". house. || zu -e, at home. || nach -e, toward home, home. || -arbeit, f. housework; lesson to be learned at home. || -frau, f. lady of the house. || -tür, f. house door.
- Seer, n. 2. army.
- Seft, n. 2. exercise book, blank book.
- Scimat, f. 4. home.
- Seimreise, f. 4. homeward journey, return home.
- heiß, a. hot.
- Seld, m. 4. hero.
- helfen, * v. help (dat.).
- hell, a. clear, bright.
- her, ad. hither, here (motion toward the speaker). || -auf, up here. || --aus, out. || --bei, hither, this way. || -ein, in here, here. || --über, over, across. || --um, around, about: see Gram. 29.
- Serbit, m. 2. autumn.
- her'geben, * v. give up, surrender.

- Serr, m. (-n, -en) master, gentleman. || (in address) Mr.
- her'richten, v. put in order, arrange.
- herrlich, a. magnificent, splendid. Herricher, m. 1. ruler.
- Serz, n. (-ens, -en) heart.
- herzlich, a. hearty, cordial, affectionate.
- Serzog, m. 2". duke.
- heute, ad. to-day. || abend, this evening.
- heutig, a. of to-day, to-day's, present.
- hier, ad. here. || --her, hither, this way.
- hiefig, a. of this place.
- hin, ad. thither, down (motion away from the speaker). || --= ab, down. || --auf, up. || --= aus, out. || --ein, in: see Gram. 29.
- hin'legen, v. lay down, put away.
- hinter, prp. behind, after. || -= gehen,* (insep.) deceive. || -= lassen,* (insep.) leave behind, bequeath.
- Site, f. 4. heat.
- hoch (in declension hoh), a. high, tall, great, exalted, sublime.
- höchlich, ad. highly, in a high degree.
- höchit, a. highest, most. || ad. extremely.
- Sochzeit, f. 4. wedding.
- Sof, m. 2". courtyard, yard, court.
- hoffen, v. hope, expect.

Soffnung, f. 4. hope, expectation.

- höflich, a. courteous, polite.
- hoh, see hoch.
- Söhe, f. 4. height.
- holländisch, a. Dutch.

hören, v. hear, listen.

Hotel, n. (-8, -8) hotel. hübich, a. pretty. Sügel, m. 1. hill, hillock. Sund, m. 2. dog. hungrig, a. hungry. Sut. m. 2". hat.

ihr, pers. and poss. a. and pr.

immer, ad. ever, always. || -= bar, -fort, ad. always, forever.

- in, prp. (acc.) in, into. \parallel (dat.) within, at, in.
- Industric, f. 4. industry, manufacture.
- Inhalt, m. contents, substance.

Sufdrift, f. 4. inscription.

interessant, a. interesting.

intereffieren, v. interest. lich für, be interested in.

irgend, indef. pr. and ad. any. || -mo, anywhere, somewhere.

irren, v. refl. be mistaken, commit an error.

ja, yes.

- Sagd, f. 4. hunt.
- Jäger, m. 1. hunter.
- Jahr, n. 2. year. ||-hundert, n.2. century. || -eszeit, f. season.

Januar, m. January.

jeder, indef. pr. and a.

jener, dem. pr. and a.

- jenseits, prp. on the other side, beyond.

jesig, a. present.

jest, ad. at the present time, now.

Jude, m. 4. Jew.

Jugend, f. 4. youth.

Juli, m. July.

jung, a. young.

Sunge, m. 4. little boy, lad.

Juni, m. (-8, -8) June.

Raffee, m. coffee.

- Rahn, m. 2". boat.
- Raifer, m. 1. emperor. ||-frone, f. imperial crown. ||-reich, n. Empire. || -- würde, f. imperial dignity or office.

Ralifornien, California.

- falt, a. cold. || --blütig, in cold blood, cool.
- Rampf, m. 2". combat, battle, fight.

Ranzel, f. 4. pulpit.

- Rarl, Charles.
- Rarte, f. 4. card, ticket, map.
- Sartoffel, f. 4. potato.

Rafe, m. 1. cheese.

- Raferne, f. 4. barracks.
- Raffe, f. 4. money-box, desk. || (theat.) ticket office.
- fatholifch, a. Roman Catholic.
- taufen, v. buy, purchase.
- Raufleute, m. pl. merchants.
- Raufmann, m. 3". merchant.
- tein (feiner), pr. and a. no, none, not one, not any.

Rellner, m. 1. waiter.

- fennen,* v. know, be acquainted with.
- Rilometer, m. and n. 1. kilometer. Rind, n. 3. child.
- Rirche, f. 4. church. || -enlied, n. 3. hymn. || -turm, m. 2". tower.
- Ririche, f. 4. cherry. ||-baum, m. cherry-tree.

flagen, v. complain.

flar, a. clear.

Rlaffe, f. 4. class.

Rleid, n. 3. dress, garment.

flein, a. little, small.

- flingen, * v. sound, ring.
- Rlofter, n. 1". monastery.
- Rnabe, m. 4. boy.

Rnopf, m. 2". button.

id), pers. pr.

tolonial, a. colonial. tommen, * v. (j.) come, arrive, approach; get. Ronditorci, f. 4. confectioner's shop, tea room. König, m. 2. king. föniglich, a. royal, kingly. fönnen,* modal aux.: Gram. 19, II. Ropf, m. 2". head. || -fchmerzen, pl. headache. torpulent, a. corpulent, fat. forrigieren, v. correct. toften, v. cost. Rragen, m. 1. collar. frähen, v. crow. fraut, a. sick, ill. Rravatte, f. 4. cravat. Rrieg, m. 2. war. frönen, v. crown. Ruh, f. 2". cow. tühl, a. cool, fresh. Rultur, f. 4. civilization. Runft, f. 2". art. furieren, v. cure. furz, a. short. fürslich, ad. lately, newly.

144

- Laboratorium ,n. (-8, -ien) laboratory.
- lachen, v. laugh.
- Laden, m. 1 and 1". shop.
- Lage, f. 4. situation.
- 2ahn, f. river in Germany. ||--= brücke, bridge over the Lahn.
- Land, n. 3". land, country. || -= gut, n. 3". estate. || --farte, f. map. || --ftraße, f. highroad, highway.
- landen, v. land, disembark.
- Landungsplat, m. 2". landingplace.
- lang(e), a. long.

langweilen, v. tire, bore. || refl. feel bored or dull. langweilig, a. tedious, tiresome. längs, prp. along. langfam, a. slow. längst, ad. long ago, long since. laffen,* v. let alone, leave; let, permit, allow, suffer. || (before infin.) cause, make, have; Gram. 26, IIIa. Laub, n. leaves, foliage. Lauf, m. 2. run, course. laufen,* v. (f.) run. Leben, n. 1. life. leben, v. live, exist, dwell. 1 -Sie wohl, good-by. Leder, n. 1. leather. leer, a. empty, vain. lecren, v. empty. legen, v. lay, put, place. Lehrer, m. 1. (-in, f. 4.) teacher, instructor. Leib, m. 3. body. || -arzt, m. attendant physician. leicht, a. light; easy. Leid, n. (-s, -en) sorrow. 1 68 tut mir leid, I am sorry. leiden, * v. suffer. Icider, ad. unfortunately. Leihbibliothet, f. 4. circulating library. leihen,* v. lend. leinen, a. linen. || -band, m. 2". cloth binding. leiten, v. lead, guide. lernen, v. learn. lefen, * v. read. lett, a. last. || -er, latter. leuchten, v. light, shine. Leute, pl. persons, people. lieb, a. dear. || -er, dearer, rather. || am -ften, Gram. 19,

IIc.

Liebe, f. 4. love. || -saefchichte, f. love story. lieben. v. love. Lieblosigfeit, f. 4. unkindness. Lied, n. 3. song. liegen, * v. (f.) lie, be situated, be. Linde, f. 4. linden, lime-tree. Linic, f. 4. line. links, ad. to or on the left. Loch, n. 3". hole. Lode, f. 4. lock of hair, curl. Löffel, m. 1. spoon, spoonful. lohnen, v. reward, pay, recompense. Luft, f. 2". air. ||-fdiff, n. 2. airship. Luft, f. 2". pleasure. Initia, a. gay, merry, cheerful. machen, v. make, bring about, do. Macht, f. 2". might, power. mächtig, a. mighty, powerful. Mädchen, n. 1. girl, maiden. Mahlzeit, f. 4. meal. Mai, m. May. Mainz, Mayence. Mal, n. 2. point of time, time. aweimal, twice. Maler, m. 1. painter. malerisch, a. picturesque. man, indef. pr. one, people, they. mancher, indef. pr. and a. many a, many a one. || pl. many. manchmal, ad. many a time. Mangel, m. 1". want, lack. || aus - an, for want of. Mann, m. 3". man, husband. Marburg, town in Prussia. Mart, f. 4. mark (German unit of value, about 25 cents). Marte, f. 4. postage-stamp. Marft, m. 2". market, -place. Marmor, m. 2. marble.

Mecr, n. 2. sea, ocean.

mehr, ad. more.

mehrere, pr. pl. more than one, several.

mein, poss. a. and pr.

meinen, v. mean, intend.

meinig, poss. pr.

- Menge, f. 4. multitude.
- Menich, m. 4. human being, person, man.
- merfwürdig, a. remarkable, curious.
- Mcffer, n. 1. knife.

Milch, f. milk.

- Minute, f. 4. minute.
- mißbrauchen, v. abuse, misuse.
- mißfallen,* v. displease.
- mißlingen,* v. impers. (f.) not succeed, fail.

mißtrauen, v. distrust.

mit, prp. with, along with, by. || -'gehen,* go along. || -'neh= men,* take along. || -'teilen, share with, communicate, tell.

Mitglied, n. 3. member.

Mittag, m. 2. midday, noon. || -8, at noon, in the afternoon. || -effen, n. dinner.

Mitte, f. middle, midst.

- Mittel, n. 1. middle, midst, means.
- mitten, ad. midway. $\| in$, in or into the midst of.

Mitternacht, f. 4. midnight.

mögen,* modal aux.:: Gram. 19, II. Monat, m. 2. month.

Mond, m. 2. moon. || --schein, m. moonlight.

Moos, n. 2. moss.

Morgen, m. 1. morning. || morgen, to-morrow, the next day. || morgens, in the morning.

müde, a. tired, weary.

Mühe, f. 4. trouble, pains. || der — wert, worth while.

- Mund, m. 2. mouth.
- münden, v. discharge, empty.
- Mündigkeit, f. 4. majority, full age.
- mündlich, a. verbal, oral, by word of mouth.
- Museum, n. (-8, -een) museum.
- Musit, f. music. || —stunde, f. 4. music lesson.
- müffen,* modal aux.: Gram. 19, II. Mutter, f. 1". mother.
- uach, prp. after, behind; for, about; to, toward, for. || --'= fragen, ask for or after. || -mittag, m. 2. afternoon. || -bem, c. after, when. || --ber, ad. afterwards.
- Nachbar, m. (-s or -n, -n) neighbor.
- Nachricht, f. 4. news, tidings.
- nächst, superl. of nah.
- **Nacht**, f. 2". night. || −8, at night.
- nah, a. near, close, neighboring.
- Nähe, f. 4. nearness, proximity.
- || in der —, near, close by. nähen, v. sew.
- Name, m. (-ns, -n) name.
- nämlich, ad. namely, viz., that is.
- naf, a. wet, damp.
- Matur, f. 4. nature.
- natürlich, ad. of course, naturally.
- neben, prp. beside, by the side of, by; near, next to. || — einan= ber, side by side. || — fluß, m. tributary (river).
- nehmen, * v. take, take away.
- nein, ad. no.
- nennen,* v. name, call.
- Neft, n. 3. nest.
- nett, a. nice.

- ncu, a. new. || von -em, anew, afresh.
- neulich, a. lately, recently.
- nicht, ad. not.
- nichts, indef. pr. nothing. || als, nothing but.
- nie, ad. never, at no time.
- nieder, ad. down. || —'legen, lay down, resign.
- Niederlande, n. pl. the Netherlands.
- niedrig, a. low.
- niemand, indef. pr. nobody, no one.
- nirgends, ad. nowhere.
- noch, ad. still, yet.
- Nord, m. 2. north. || -fee, f. the North Sea. || -westlich, to the northwest.
- Note, f. 4. note, mark.
- Movelle, f. 4. novelette, short story.
- Nummer, f. 4. number.
- nun, ad. now.
- nur, ad. only, simply.
- ob, c. whether, if. || als -, as if.
- oben, ad. above, on top; up-stairs.
- obgleich, c. though, although.
- Obst, n. fruit. || —garten, m. 1". orchard.
- oder, conj. or.
- Oder, f. river in Germany.
- öffentlich, a. public.
- Offizier, m. 2. officer.
- öffnen, v. open.
- oft, ad. often, frequently.
- ohne, prp. without, except.
- Ohr, n. (-e8, -en) ear. ||-enarzt, m. 2". aurist.

Onfel, m. 1. uncle.

- Oper, f. 4. opera. || -nglas, n. 3". opera-glass.
- Ordnung, f. 4. order, arrangement.
- Orgel, f. 4. organ.
- Ort, m. 2. or 3". place, spot.
- Oft, m. 4. east. $\|$ -fee, f. the Baltic Sea.
- Oftern, pl. Easter. ||-zeugnis, n. report at Easter.
- Ofterreich, n. Austria.
- öftlich, a. eastern.
- Ozean, m. 2. ocean.
- Baar, n. 2. pair, couple.
- pacten, v. seize hold of, thrill. || -d, thrilling, exciting.
- Papier, n. 2. paper.
- Pavit. m. 2". pope.
- Bart, m. 2. park.
- Benfion, f. 4. boarding-house.
- Benfivnär, m. 2. pensioner, boarder.
- Serfon, f. 4. person, individual. || —engug, m. 2". slow train, accommodation.
- Bfarrer, m. 1. clergyman, pastor.
- **Fierd**, n. 2. horse. || —erennen, n. horse-race.
- Bfund, n. 2. pound.
- **Shotographie**, f. 4. photography, photograph.
- Blan, m. 2". plan.
- platt, a. flat, level. || -deutsch, Low German.
- Blat, m. 2". place, space.
- plaudern, v. chat, talk.
- plöblich, a. sudden.
- Bolitif, f. politics.
- politifd, a. political; politic.
- **Boit**, f. 4. post, post-office, mail. || - farte, f. post card.

Botsdam, summer residence of the Prussian kings near Berlin.

- Bräfident, m. 4. president.
- Predigt, f. 4. sermon, lecture.
- Breis, m. 2. prize, price.
- Breußen, Prussia.
- preußisch, a. Prussian.
- Bring, m. 4. prince.
- Prinzeffin, f. 4. princess.
- privat, a. private. || —ftunde, f. 4. private lesson.
- Professor, m. (-8, -en) professor. Pult, n. 2. desk, writing-table.
- Quadrat, n. 2. square. Quelle, f. 4. spring, source.
- **Nang**, m. 2". rank; circle, gallery, tier. || erster -, (theat.) first balcony.
- Mat, m. 2". advice, counsel.
- raten,* v. (dat.) advise. || fich (dat.) - laffen, take advice.
- rauh, a. rough, rude.
- realistic, a. realistic.
- Rechnung, f. 4. computation, account.
- recht, a. right. || ad. very.
- reden, v. speak, talk.
- regieren, v. reign, rule.
- Regierung, f. 4. rule, government.
- regnen, v. impers. rain.
- regnerisch, a. rainy.
- Reich, n. 2. kingdom, realm, empire. ||-sfürft, m. Prince of the Empire. ||-stansfer, m. Chancellor of the Empire. ||-s=tag, m. imperial parliament, Reichstag.
- reich, a. rich.
- reichen, v. reach, extend.
- Reichtum, m. 3". riches, wealth.

- Reihe, f. 4. row.
- Reife, f. 4. tour, journey. || -= handbuch, n. guide book.
- reifen, v. (f.) travel, journey. ||-b, traveling. || as s. traveler.
- reiten,* v. (f.) ride, go on horseback. || as s. riding.
- Reiter, m. 1. horseman, rider.
- Rhein, m. Rhine.
- Richtung, f. 4. direction.
- Ritter, m. 1. knight.
- Rod, m. 2". coat, skirt.
- Nolle, f. 4. (theat.) character, part.
- Rom, Rome.
- Roman, m. 2. novel.
- Römer, m. 1. Roman. || -zeit, f. time of the Romans.
- rot, a. red.
- rudern, v. row.
- rufen,* v. call; cry.
- Stuf, m. 2. call; reputation.
- Ruhe, f. 4. rest, repose.
- ruhig, a. quiet, peaceful.
- Rußland, n. Russia.
- Sache, f. 4. thing, affair.
- fagen, v. say, tell. || wollen,* mean to say, mean.
- Salat, m. 2. salad.
- fammeln, v. gather, collect.
- fatt, a. satiated, satisfied.
- Sat, m. 2". sentence.
- ichaden, v. hurt, injure (dat.).
- Schaffner, m. 1. guard, conductor.
- schätzen, v. treasure, value.
- Schauspiel, n. 2. play. || -er, m. 1. actor. || -haus, n. playhouse, theater.

icheinen,* v. shine; seem, appear.

- ichenten, v. give, present.
- fchiden, v. send, dispatch.

Schidjal, n. 2". fate, destiny. schießen,* v. shoot, fire off. Schiff, n. 2. ship, vessel. Schiffer, m. 1. boatman. Schlaf, m. sleep. || -zimmer, n bedroom. fchlafen,* v. sleep. Schlag, m. 2". blow, stroke. falant, a. slender. ichlecht, a. bad, base, mean. fchließen, * v. shut, close. fchließlich, ad. lastly, finally, in conclusion. fclimm, a. bad. Schlitten, m. 1. sled, sleigh. fahren,* (j.) go or ride in a sleigh. Schlittschuh, m. 2. skate. laufen,* (f.) skate. Schloß, n. 3". castle. Schluß, m. 2". conclusion, end. ichmeicheln, v. flatter (dat.). Schmerz, m. (-es, -en) pain. fchmerzen, v. hurt. ichmücen, v. adorn. Schnee, m. snow. $\|-$ [chuh, m. 2. snow-shoe. ichnell, a. quick, fast. ||-jug, m. express-train. foon, ad. already. fchön, a. beautiful, handsome, fair, fine. Schonung, f. 4. forbearance, indulgence. schreiben,* v. write. foriftlich, a. written, in writing. Schriftsteller, m. 1. writer, author. drill, a. shrill. Schule, f. 4. school. ||-freund, m. -fellow. ||-jahr, n. - year. || -lehrer, m. --teacher. Schüler, m. 1. (-in, f. 4.) schoolboy or girl, scholar, pupil. fchütteln, v. shake.

Schwägerin, f. 4. sister-in-law.

fchwarz, a. black.

- Schweiz, f. Switzerland. || -er, a. Swiss.
- fchwer, a. hard, heavy, difficult, grievous.
- Schwert, n. 3. sword.
- Schwefter, f. 4. sister.
- fchwimmen, * v. swim.
- fchwingen, * v. swing, brandish.
- Segel, n. 1. sail.
- fegeln, v. (f.) sail.
- fehen,* v. see, look, behold.
- fehnen, v. refl. long or languish (for, nach).
- fehr, ad. very, greatly, very much.
- feiden, a. silk.
- Seife, f. 4. soap.
- fein, * v. (f.) be, exist.
- fein, poss. a. and pr. his, its. || -etwillen, for his sake.
- feinig, poss pr.
- feit, prp. since.
- Seite, f. 4. side.
- felber, see felbft.
- felbst, pr. and a. self. || -ftän= dig, independent.
- felten, a. seldom, unusual.
- Seltenheit, f. 4. unusual thing, curiosity.
- fenden, * v. send.
- jegen, v. seat, place, put. || refl. sit down.
- fich, refl. pr.: Gram. 7, II.
- ficher, a. sure, certain.
- fie, pers. pr.
- Sieg, m. 2. victory. || Sieges= allee, f. Avenue of Victory.
- fingen, * v. sing.
- figen, * v. (f.) sit.
- to, ad. so, as; thus. || -balb, c. as soon as. || -fort, ad. at once. || -wohl, c. as well as.
- Sohn, m. 2". son.

- fold, pr. and a. such, such a.
- Soldat, m. 4. soldier.
- follen.* modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
- Sommer, m. 1. summer. ferien, pl. summer holidays.
- fondern, c. but.
- Sonntag, m. 2. Sunday.
- fonft, ad. else, otherwise.
- Spalte, f. 4. column.
- Sparsamteit, f. 4. economy.
- fpät, a. late.
- spazieren, v. walk, stroll. || -gehen,* (f.) go for a walk.
- Speife, f. 4. food. || -farte, f. bill of fare.
- spielen, v. play. || (theat.) play a part, act.
- Sport, m. 2. sport, athletics. ||-sverein, m. athletic club. || --sfeld, n. athletic field.
- Sprache, f. 4. language. || -leh= rer (-in), teacher of languages. fprechen, * v. speak, talk.
- Spree, f. river on which Berlin lies.
- Springbrunnen, m. 1. fountain.
- Staat, m. (-es, -en) state. || -8= mann, m. statesman.
- Stadt, f. 2". town, city.
- Stall, m. 2". stable, barn.
- Stamm, m. 2". stem; race, family, tribe.
- ftart, a. strong.
- Station, f. 4. station.
- ftatt'finden,* v. take place.
- staubig, a. dusty.
- steden, v. fix, set.
- ftehen, * v. (f.) stand, remain, be.
- steigen,* v. (f.) mount, ascend, climb.
- fteil, a. steep.
- Stelle, f. 4. place, position.
- ftellen, v. place, put. || Fragen -, ask questions.
- Stellung, f. 4. position.

- fterben, * v. (f.) die.
- ftets, ad. continually.
- Stimme, f. 4. voice, vote. || -n= mehrheit, f. majority vote.
- ftimmen, v. agree, vote.
- Stimmung, f. 4. humor, mood, state of feeling.
- Stod, m. 2". stick. || m. and n. 2. story, floor. || — ſchſag, m. blow with a stick.
- Stoff, m. 2. fabric, material, matter; subject matter.
- Strafie, f. 4. road, street. || -n= bahn, f. 4. street railway, tramway.
- ftreng, a. severe, strict.
- Stüd, n. 2. piece. || (theat.) play.
- Student, m. 4. (-in, f. 4.) student.
- studieren, v. study.
- Studium, n. (-8, Studien) study.
- Stuhl, m. 2". chair.
- Stunde, f. 4. hour.
- ftürmisch, a. stormy.
- suchen, v. seek, search for.
- Süd, m. south.
- füdlich, a. southerly, southern.
- Summe, f. 4. sum.
- Suppe, f. 4. soup.
- Szene, f. 4. scene.

Iafel, f. 4. table, board, blackboard.
Iag, m. 2. day. || —esanbruch, m. daybreak, dawn.
täglich, a. daily.
Ial, n. 3". valley.
Ialnenbaum, m. 2". fir-tree.
tangen, v. dance.
Iaiche, f. 4. pocket. || —nuhr, f. watch.

Taffe, f. 4. cup.

- täuschen, v. deceive.
- Tee, m. tea.
- Teil, m. 2. part, share.
- teilen, v. share, divide.
- telephonieren, v. telephone.
- Teller, m. 1. plate.
- Tennis, n. tennis.
- teuer, a. dear, expensive, costly.
- Sheater, n. 1. theater. || —fasse, f. box-office. || —settel, m. 1. playbill, program.
- Thüringen, Thuringia.
- tief, a. deep, low. || -ebene, f. 4. low plain.
- **Tier**, m. 2. animal. || —arzt, m. veterinary. || —garten, m. park in Berlin.
- Tinte, f. 4. ink.
- Tijch, m. 2. table.
- Titel, m. 1. title.
- Tochter, f. 1". daughter.
- Tod, m. 2. death. || —esanzeige, f. 4. death notice.
- Tor, n. 2. gate, city gate.
- tot, a. dead.
- töten, v. kill.
- tragen,* v. bear; carry; wear.
- trauen, v. confide, put one's faith (in, dat.).
- treffen, * v. hit, meet.
- treiben, * v. drive before one, urge, incite.
- Treppe, f. 4. flight of stairs.
- treten,* v. (f.) tread, step.
- treu, a. faithful, loyal.
- trinken,* v. drink.
- trot, prp. in spite of. || -dem, ad. notwithstanding.
- trogen, v. defy.
- tüchtig, a. able, competent.
- tun,* v. do, perform, make, put.
- Türfei, f. Turkey.
- Turm, m. 2". tower.

- über, prp. over, above, higher than; across, by way of; respecting, concerning.
- überbringer, m. 1. bearer, messenger.
- überfahrt, f. 4. passage.
- übergeben, * v. deliver, surrender.
- übergehen,* v. (f.) go over, pass.
- überhaupt, ad. in general, alto-
- überlaffen,* v. leave, give up, yield, resign.
- übernachten, v. pass the night.
- überichwemmen, v. flood, submerge, inundate.
- überfeten, v. translate.
- überjetung, f. 4. translation.
- übertreten,* v. transgress, violate, injure; sprain.
- überwachen, v. watch over, guard.
- übrig, a. remaining, other, rest of.
- übung, f. 4. exercise, practise.
- llfer, n. 1. bank, shore.
- 11hr, f. 4. clock, watch; o'clock || —macher, m. watchmaker.
- um, prp. around, about, for. (with zu and infin.) in order, so as.
- umfassen, v. embrace, include.
- umgehen, * v. avoid, evade.
- umher, ad. round, round about.

um'steigen,* v. (s.) (rail.) change. und, c. and.

- unerwartet, a. unexpected.
- Unfall, m. 2". accident.
- unfruchtbar, a. barren, sterile, fruitless.
- ungebunden, a. unbound.
- ungefähr, ad. about, nearly.
- ungleich, a. unlike, dissimilar, uneven.
- Uniform, f. 4. uniform.
- Universität, f. 4. university.
- unmittelbar, a. immediate, direct.

unfer, poss. pr. and a.

- unter, prp. under, beneath, among, during. || --beffen, meanwhile.
- Interhalt, m. maintenance, support.
- unterhalten,* v. refl. enjoy oneself; converse. || -b, amusing, entertaining.
- Unterhaltung, f. 4. conversation, entertainment.
- Unterricht, m. 2. instruction.
- unterstehen, * v. be subordinate to.
- unterstüten, v. prop, support.
- unwohl, a. unwell, ill.
- unzufrieden, a. dissatisfied.
- Urlaub, m. 2. leave of absence, furlough.
- **llrteil**, n. 2. judgment, sentence, opinion.
- urteilen, v. judge.
- Sater, m. 1". father. || -- ftadt, f. native place.
- verbinden,* v. tie up, bind up; bandage, dress.
- verdanken, v. be indebted, owe.
- Berein, m. 2. association, club.
- vereinen, vereinigen, v. unite.
- Bereinigung, f. 4. union, association.
- Berfassung, f. 4. constitution.
- vergeffen,* v. forget.
- vergleichen,* v. compare.
- Bergnügen, n. 1. pleasure, enjoyment.
- vergnügt, a. pleased, cheerful, happy.
- verfaufen, v. sell.
- verlangen, v. ask, desire, demand.
- verlaffen, * v. leave, abandon.
- verlegen, v. injure, wound.
- verlieren, * v. lose.

- GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY
- riage. Bermögen, n. 1. fortune, wealth. verneinen, v. deny, say no. Berfailles, town and palace near Paris. versammeln, v. assemble. verschieden, a. different. verschließen,* v. shut, lock. verschollen, a. forgotten. Berfchen, n. 1. error, mistake. versprechen, * v. promise. verstehen, * v. understand. verteilen, v. divide, share. vertrauen, v. have confidence, trust (auf, in). || as s. confidence, trust. bertreten, v. represent. Bertreter, m. 1. representative. verunglücken, v. meet with an accident. Berwaltung, f. 4. administration, management. verwandt, a. related, connected. as s. relation. verwenden, v. apply. verwundern, v. be astonished, wonder. verzeihen, * v. pardon, forgive. Better, m. 4. cousin. viel, a. and indef. pr. much, many. vielleicht, ad. perhaps, maybe. Biertel, n. 1. quarter. ||-ftunde, f. quarter of an hour. Bogel, m. 1". bird. Bolt, n. 3". people, nation. vollbringen, * v. accomplish. von, prp. from, of, among, by. vor, prp. before, in front of, for, on account of; from, against.

permählen, v. marry, give in mar-

|| - einem Jahre, a year ago.

voraus, ad. before, in advance.

vorbei, ad. by. || -gehen,* pass, go by. vorder, a. fore, front.

vor'gehen,* v. (f.) impers. occur, happen.

vorhin, ad. before, some time ago.

vor'fommen,* v. (j.) occur, happen; seem, appear.

vor'laffen,* v. admit to one's presence, receive.

vor'lefen, * v. read (aloud), read to. Borlefung, f. 4. lecture.

vor'merten, v. mark, reserve.

vorrätig, a. in stock, on hand.

Borteil, m. 2. advantage, profit.

vor'treten,* v. (f.) step forward.

vorzüglich, a. superior, excellent.

- Wachtturm, m. 2". watch-tower.
- Wagen, m. 1. vehicle, wagon, carriage.
- wagen, v. dare, risk.

wählen, v. choose, elect.

wahr, a. true, real.

Wahrheit, f. 4. truth.

Wald, m. 3". wood, forest. || -= weg, m. wood path or road.

- wann, inter. ad. when?
- warm, a. warm, hot.

warten, v. wait. || - lassen, keep waiting.

Wartefaal, m. 2. (pl. - fäle) waiting-room.

warum, ad. why, wherefore.

- was, inter. and rel. pr.
- Baffer, n. 1. water.

weden, v. wake, awaken.

Weg, m. 2. way, path, road.

weg, ad. away. || —'Iaufen* (f.), run off or away. || —'Iegen, lay aside. || —'nehmen,* take away.

wegen, prp. on account of, about, for.

weh, a. painful, sore. || - tun,* hurt, pain.

- Beichfel, f. river in Germany.
- weil, c. because, since, as.
- Beile, f. 4. while, short time.
- Wein, m. 2. wine.
- Beije, f. 4. mode, manner.
- weit, a. distant, far. || -er, further.
- welcher, inter. and rel. pr. and a. Welch, f. 4. world.
- wenden,* v. turn.
- wenig, a. indef. pr. little, few, not many. || -er, less, fewer.
- wenn, c. if, when (indef. and future).
- wer, inter. and rel. pr.
- werden,* v. (j.) become, grow, turn.
- werfen,* v. throw, cast.
- weshalb, ad. wherefore, why: Gram. 11, III.
- Befer, f. river in Germany.
- 23eft, m. 2. west.
- Better, n. 1. weather.
- wichtig, a. important.
- wider, prp. against. || sprechen,* contradict.
- wie, ad. how, as, like. || c. as.
- wieder, ad. again. || --holen, repeat. || --'fehen,* see again. || as s. meeting after a separation.

wild, a. wild.

- Wilhelm, William.
- Bille(n), m. 1. will, design, purpose. || um ... willen, prp. for the sake of ...
- willfommen, a. welcome.
- Wind, m. 2. wind, breeze.
- winfen, v. nod, beckon, wave.
- Winter, m. 1. winter.
- wir, pers. pr.
- wirflich, a. real, actual.
- Wirt, m. 2. host, landlord. || -8= haus, n. inn, hotel.

- Wirtfchaft, f. 4. household, establishment; inn.
- miffen, * v. know, be aware of.
- Biffenschaft, f. 4. science.
- Bitwe, f. 4. widow.
- wv, ad. where. || -her, whence, wherefrom. || -hin, whither, where to. || -mit, -zu, etc., Gram. 10, Ib; 11, IIb, III.
- Boche, f. 4. week.
- 2Boge, f. 4. wave, billow.
- Bohl, n. welfare.
- wohl, ad. well, probably. || -befannt, a. well-known.
- wohnen, v. dwell, live, reside.
- Wohnung, f. 4. dwelling, residence, house.
- wollen,* modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
- 29under, n. 1. wonder, marvel. || ---[ά)ön, wonderfully fine or beautiful.
- wundern, v. refl. be astonished or surprised. || es wundert mich, I am surprised.
- Bunich, m. 2". wish, desire.
- wünschen, v. wish.
- würdig, a. worthy of, deserving.
- zart, a. tender, gentle, delicate.
- zeigen, v. show.
- Beit, f. 4. time.
- Beitung, f. 4. newspaper.
- zerbrechen,* v. break.
- zerfallen, * v. (f.) fall to pieces, fall.
- **Beugnis**, n. 2. testimony. || (school) report.
- ziehen, * v. draw, pull.
- siemlich,* a. moderate, tolerable, middling, fair.
- 3immer, n. 1. room. || —mädchen, n. chambermaid, maid.
- zornig, a. angry.
- zu, prp. to, unto, at, in. || um

 \dots , to, in order to. $\parallel ad$. too.

zuerft, ad. first, at first.

sufällig, a. accident. || ad. by chance.

zufrieden, a. content, satisfied.

- Bug, m. 2". pull; draft; train; feature.
- zugleich, ad. at the same time.
- zu'fommen, * v. (f.) come to.

zulest, ad. last, at last.

zunächit, ad. first, above all.

suriid, ad. back. ||-'bringen,*
bring back. ||-bleiben,* stay
behind. ||-'fommen,*(f.) come

back, return. ||-'íchiden, send back.

zusammen, ad. together. || -= hängen,* be connected.

zu'ichließen, * v. shut up, close.

zu'strömen, v. stream, flow toward.

zuverlässig, a. trustworthy.

su'winten, v. wave to, beckon to. swar, c. indeed, to be sure.

3wcd, m. 2. end, object, purpose.

zweierlei, two kinds.

zweifeln, v. doubt, have doubts (of, an dat.).

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

a, an, art. ein.

- able, (capable) fähig. || to be -, tönnen, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
- about, ad. herum, umher. || (near) in ber Rähe. || (on the point of) im Begriff. || (more or less) ungefähr. || prp. um, Exercise 23. || (concerning) ither, in Bezug auf (acc.). || to have one, bei fich haben.
- above, prp. über.
- absent, abwesend.
- absolute, abfolut. || (quite) ganz. abuse, mißbrauchen.
- accept, an'nehmen.*
- accident, der Unfall, "e. || (chance) der Zufall, "e. || by —, aus Versehen.
- accommodation train, ber Per= fonenzug, "e.
- accompany, begleiten.
- accuse, an'flagen, beschuldigen, (gen.).
- accustom, gewöhnen. || —ed, ge= wohnt.
- acknowledge, an'ertennen.* || (confess) gestehen.*
- acquaintance, die Belanntschaft, -en. || (knowledge) die Renntnis, -fe. || (person) der Betannte, a. as s.
- acquainted, befannt. || to become or get - with, tennen* lernen. || to be - with, tennen.*
- across, prp. mitten burch, über (acc.).
- act. (deed) bie Tat, -en. || (theat.)

- der Aufzug, "e; der Aft, -e. || v. (on the stage) fpielen, geben,* auf'führen.
- actor, der Schauspieler, -.
- administration, die Berwaltung, -en.
- admire, bewundern.
- adorn, zieren, fchmilden.
- advance, der Fortschritt, -e. || in -, im voraus.
- advantage, ber Borteil, -e.
- advice, ber Rat; ber Ratichlag, "e.
- advise, raten,* empfehlen* (dat.).
- afford, bezahlen.
- afraid, ängstlich. || to be of, sich fürchten vor (dat.).
- Africa, Afrita, n.
- after, c. nachdem. || prp. nach.
- afternoon, der Nachmittag, –e. || in the –, am Nachmittag, nach= mittaas.
- afterwards, nachher, später.
- again, ad. wieder.
- against, prp. gegen.

age, das Alter, -.

- ago, ad. vor. || years -, vor Jahren.
- agreeable, angenehm.
- air, die Luft, "e. || --ship, das Luftschiff. || in the open --, im Freien, an der frischen Luft.
- all, a. and indef. pr. ganz, all. || ad. ganz, gänzlich. || at —, überhaupt. || not at —, gar nicht. || none at —, gar keine. || — Europe, ganz Europa.
- -en. || (theat.) allow, (permit) erlauben, gestatten, 155

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

(dat.). || to be -ed, dürfen,* modal aux.: Gram. 19. almost, beinahe, fast. alone, allein. along, prp. entlang. Alps, die Alpen, f. pl. already, ichon, bereits. also, ad. auch, ebenfalls, gleichfalls, ferner. altar, der Altar, -e. although, c. obgleich, obwohl. always, ad. immer, ftets. America, Amerifa, n. American, s. der Amerifaner, -, (f. -in, -nen). || a. ameritanisch. among, prp. unter, zwischen, bei. amuse, amüsieren, unterhalten.* || -ing, amüfant, unterhaltend. and, c. und. ankle, der Anöchel, -. || sprain one's -, fich den Fuß übertreten. another, a. (different) ein anderer. (second) ein zweiter. (one more) noch einer. || one -, ein= ander: Gram. 17b. answer, s. die Antwort, -en; die Erwiderung, -en. || v. (reply to) beantworten. || (reply) antwor= ten (to, auf acc.). any, a. (sing.) irgend ein, ein. || (pl.) einige; (indef.) irgend welche. || not -, kein. || -thing, (irgend) etwas, alles. || not -thing, nichts. || -where, irgendwo. not --where, nirgends. appear, erscheinen.* || (on the

stage) auf'treten* (f.).

apple, der Apfel, ".

- application, (*petition*) die Bewerbung, -en; die Bitte, -n. || to make — for, sich bewerben* um (to, bei).
- apply for, fich bewerben* um.

appoint, ernennen* (as, zu).

- approval, die Zustimmung, -en. || on -, zur Auswahl, zur An= sicht.
- April, der April.

area, (measure) der Flächeninhalt. arm, (limb) der Arm, -e. || (weap-

on) die Waffe, -n.

army, das Heer, -e; die Armee, -n. arouse, erregen, erwecken.

arrange, ein'richten.

arrival, die Antunft.

arrive, an'fommen* (f.). || - at, erreichen (tr.).

art, die Runft, "e.

- as, ad. wie, als, ebenfo wie. ||-... -, fo . . . wie. || c. (since) da. ||-if, als ob. ||-a, als.
- ascent, der Aufstieg, -e.
- ask, (request) bitten* (for, um). || (demand) verlangen, fordern. || (inquire) fragen, eine Frage ftellen an (acc.). || (invite) ein'= laden.*
- assist, helfen,* bei'stehen* (dat.).
- associate, um'gehen* (with, mit).

association, die Vereinigung, -en.

|| (club) der Verein, -e. || (memory) die Erinnerung, -en.

assortment, die Auswahl.

assume, an'nehmen.*

assure, versichern.

at, prp.: see Exercise 13.

athletic, Sport=. || — club, der Sportsverein, -e.

attempt, der Versuch, -e.

attend, (apply the mind to) auf'= paffen (to, auf acc.). || (a school) besuchen.

August, der August.

Austria, Osterreich, n.

- author, der Verfasser, -; der Schrift= fteller, -.
- automobile, das Automobil, -e.

autumn, der Herbst, -e.

- avenue, (of trees) die Allee, -n. || (street) die Straße, -n.
- away, ad. weg, fort, abwesend. || to go -, fort'gehen,* ab'reisen (j.).
- back, ad. zurück.
- bad, schlecht, schlimm.
- balcony, der Balkon, -e. || (theat.) der erste Rang.
- ball, ber Ball, "e. || dress, bas Ballfleid, bas Gefellschaftskleid.
- Baltic Sea, die Oftfee.
- bank, (of a river) das Ufer, -.
- barracks, die Raferne, -n.
- bath, das Bad, "er. || -room, das Badezimmer, –.
- bathe, v. baden, sich baden.
- Bavaria, Bayern, n.
- be, v. fein (f.). || how are you, wie geht es Ihnen? wie befinden Sie fich? || there is, there are, es gibt: Gram. 18b.
- bear, der Bär, -en.
- beautiful, schön.
- beauty, die Schönheit, -en.
- because, c. weil. || of, prp. wegen.
- become, werden* (f.). || what will — of him, was wird aus ihm werben? || it is —ing, (of clothes) es freht gut.
- bed, das Bett, -en. || -room, das Schlafzimmer.
- before, prp. vor. || years -, vor Sahren. || ad. (ahead) vor= aus, vorn. || (beforehand) vor= her. || (earlier) früher, fchon lange. || not -, erft. || c. ehe, bevor.
- beg, bitten,* ersuchen (for, um).
- begin, beginnen,* an'fangen.*
- behind, prp. hinter.

Belgium, Belgien, n.

- believe, glauben (in, an acc.; dat. of person).
- bell, die Glocke, -n.
- belong, gehören (to, dat.).
- beloved, a. geliebt. || (popular) beliebt.
- bench, die Bant, "e.
- beside(s), ad. (moreover) aud, augerbem, gubem. || (over and above) überdies, noch dagu. || prp. (by the side of) neben. || (in addition to) auger.
- best, a. beft. || to do one's -, fein Möglichstes or bas Seinige tun.* || ad. am besten, auf's beste: Gram. 5, IVb.
- better, a. beffer. || ad. lieber.; || to get or be -, fich erholen, es geht ihm beffer. || to like -lieber haben, lieber mögen: Gram. 19, IIa.
- between, prp. zwischen, unter.
- beyond, prp. jenseits.
- bicycle, das Fahrrad, "er.
- big, groß.
- bind, (books) ein'binden.* ||- up, (a wound) verbinden.*
- binding, ber Einband, "e.
- bird, der Bogel, ".
- birth, die Geburt, -en. || —day, der Geburtstag. || — notice, die Geburtsanzeige, -en.
- black, schwarz. || —board, die Tasel, —n; die Wandtasel, —n. || Black Forest, der Schwarzwald.

- blue, blau.
- board, die Tafel, -n. || on a ship, auf dem Schiff, an Bord.
- boarder, der Pensionär, -e.
- boarding-house, die Pension, -en; die Fremdenpension.

^{||} Black Sea, das schwarze Meer. blond, blond.

- boat, das Boot, -e; das Schiff, -e. || -man, der Schiffer, -. || -ing, das Schiffahren.
- book, das Buch, "er. || —store, der Buchladen, -; die Buchhand= lung, -en. ||—seller, der Buch= händler, -.
- border, die Grenze, -n. || v. grenzen an (acc.).
- bore, langweilen. || to be -d, fich langweilen.
- born; to be -, geboren werden.
- both, a. beide.
- bound, (of books) gebunden. || to be --ed, begrenzt sein von.
- bow, biegen.* || (salute) grüßen, fich verbeugen (to, vor dat.). || —ed with age, vom Alter gebeugt, altersgebeugt.
- box-office, die Theatertaffe, -n.
- boy, der Knabe, -n; der Junge, -n.
- bracelet, das Armband, "er.
- bread, das Brot, -e. || and butter, das Butterbrot.
- breakfast, s. das Frühstück, -e. ||for -, zum Frühstück. || v. frühstücken.
- bridge, die Brücke, -n.
- bright, hell, flar. || (gay) bunt.
- bring, bringen.* || in, herein'= bringen.* || (profit) ein'bringen.* broad, breit.
- brother, der Bruder, ".
- build, bauen, erbauen.
- building, bas Gebäude, -.
- busy, beschäftigt.
- but, prp. außer. || c. aber, jedoch, allein. || (on the contrary) fon= bern.
- butter, die Butter.
- button, der Knopf, "e.
- buy, faufen.
- by, ad. nahe dabei. || (past) vorbei. ||prp. (beside) neben, an. || (near) nahe bei, in der Nähe. || (past)

an . . . vorüber. || (after passive) von, durch. || — train, mit dem Zug; see Exercise 13.

- cab, die Droschke, -n; der Wagen, -. cake, der Kuchen, -.
- California, Ralifornien, n.
- call, v. rufen.* || to be --ed, heißen.* || s. (cry) ber Ruf, -e. || (social) ber Besuch, -e.
- can, fönnen,* modal aux.: Gram. 19, II. || impers. laffen*: Gram. 15, IIb.
- capable, fähig.
- capital, die Hauptstadt, "e.
- car, der Wagen, -. || sleeping ---, der Schlafwagen. || to ride in or take the (street-)-, mit der Straßenbahn fahren* (f.).
- card, die Rarte, -n.
- carriage, der Wagen, --. || by --, zu Wagen.
- carry, tragen.* || out, aus'füh= ren. || — through, burch'führen.
- castle, das Schloß, "er; die Burg, -en.
- catch, fangen.* || cold, sich er= fälten.
- cathedral, ber Dom, -e.
- central, a. mittel=. || Germany, Mitteldeutschland.
- century, das Jahrhundert, -e.
- certain, (safe) sicher. || (definite) gewiß.
- chair, der Stuhl, "e.
- change, ändern, sich ändern. || -cars, um'steigen* (f.).
- Charlemagne, Rarl der Große.
- Charles, Rarl.
- charming, liebenswürdig, reizend.
- cheap, billig, wohlfeil.
- check, (for luggage) der Gepäct= schein, -e.

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

- cheerful, heiter, froh.
- cherry, die Rirsche, -n.
- chief, a. (principal) Haupt=. || s. das Oberhaupt.
- child, das Rind, -er.
- choice, die Wahl. || (stock) die Auswahl.
- choose, wählen (to, as, zu).
- church, die Kirche, -n.
- circulating library, die Leihbiblio= thef, -en.
- city, die Stadt, "e.
- clad, gefleidet.
- claim, in Anspruch nehmen,* fordern, verlangen. || (assert) wollen,* modal aux.: Gram. 19.

Clara, Alara.

- class, die Klasse, -n. || travel first---, erster Klasse reisen.
- classical, flaffifch.
- clear, hell, flar. || (lucid) deutlich, verständlich.
- clergyman, der Pfarrer, -; der Geiftliche, a. as s.
- cliff, die Klippe, -n; der Felsen, -. climate, das Klima.
- climb, besteigen,* flettern auf (acc.).
- clock, die Uhr, -en.
- close, schließen, * zu'machen. || (end) enden.
- cloth, das Tuch. || binding, der Leinenband.
- clothes, die Aleider (pl.), die Aleidung.
- club, der Klub, -s; der Verein, -e.
- coasting, das Schlittenfahren.
- coffee, der Raffee.
- cold, s. die Kälte. || (medical), die Erfältung, -en. || to catch or take --, sich erfälten.
- cold, falt. || I feel --, ich friere, es friert mich.

color, die Farbe, -n.

- column, die Säule, -n. || (in printing) die Spalte, -n.
- come, fommen* (f.).
- comfortable, bequem, behaglich, gemütlich.
- commission, der Auftrag, "e.
- common, (usual) gewöhnlich, all= täglich.
- company, die Gefellschaft, -en.
- compartment, die Abteilung, —en. || second-class —, Wagen zwei= ter Rlasse.
- complain, flagen, sich beklagen, (of, iber; to, bei).
- complexion, die Gesichtsfarbe, -n.
- compose, verfaffen, dichten.
- composition, (essay) der Auffatz, "e.
- concern, betreffen.* || as far as I am --ed, was mich betrifft.
- condition, die Bedingung, -en. || (state) der Zustand, "e. || on-, unter der Bedingung.
- conductor, (of a train) ber Schaff= ner, -.
- confectioner's shop, die Kondito= rei, -en.
- confess, gestehen,* bekennen.*
- confidence, bas Vertrauen, (in, auf acc., zu). || to feel — Butrauen haben (in, zu); Butrauen sehen (in, auf acc.).
- congratulate, gratulieren (dat.), (on, zu).
- congregation, die Gemeinde, -n.
- consider, betrachten (as, als acc.), halten* (as, für).
- consist, bestehen* (of, aus).
- constant, beständig.
- constitution, (political) die Verfaf= fung, -en.
- contain, enthalten.*
- contents, der Inhalt.
- continue, fort'jeten.

colonial, folonial.

- contradict, widersprechen.* converse, sich unterhalten.*
- cool, fühl.
- copy, ab'schreiben.*
- cost, fosten.
- council, ber Rat, "e. || Federal Council, Bundesrat.
- count, ber Graf, -en.
- countess, die Gräfin, -nen.
- country, die Gegend, -en. || (state) bas Land, "er. || in the -, auf dem Land. || to the -, auf das Land.
- couple, (two) das Paar, -e. || (few) paar: see Gram. 6, IIb.
- course, (at table) der Gang, "e. || of -, natürlich, es versteht sich.
- court, courtyard, ber Sof, "e.
- cousin, der Better, -n; die Rou= fine, -n.
- cover, v. beden, bebeden.
- cow, die Ruh, "e.
- crown, v. frönen (as, zu). I s. die Krone, -n.
- cry, rufen.* || (weep) weinen. cultivated, (of mind) gebilbet.
- cup, die Taffe, -n.
- curious, (peculiar) feltfam, mert= würdig. || (inquisitive) neu= gierig.
- curl, (of hair) die Locke, -n.
- cut, schneiden.* ||- in stone, ein's hauen.*
- daily, täglich, jeden Tag.
- dale, das Tal, "er.
- dance, tangen.
- dangerous, gefährlich.
- Danube, die Donau.
- daughter, die Tochter, ".
- day, der Tag, -e. all -, den ganzen Tag. || every -, täglich, alle Tage. || by -light, bei

Tageslicht, bei Tage. || at -break, bei Tagesanbruch.

- deal; a great -, viel, fehr viel.
- dear, lieb, teuer. || (expensive) teuer.
- death, ber Tod, pl. die Todesfälle. || - notice, bie Todesanzeige, -n. deceive, betrügen.*
- decide, bestimmen. || (intr.) fich entscheiden* (on, über acc.).
- definite, bestimmt.
- defy, (challenge) Trotz bieten,* (dat.); trotsen, (dat.).
- degree, (step) die Stufe, -n. || (grade) der Grad, -e. || by -s, allmählich. || to a certain - bis zu einem gemiffen Grabe.
- || to take one's -, promovieren. delicate, a. (weak) zart, fchwächlich.
- delight, entzücken, erfreuen. || be -ed, entzückt fein (with, über
 - acc.). || I shall be -ed, mit größtem Vergnügen.
- delightful, fchön, entzückend.
- deliver, (utter) halten.*
- demand, v. (claim) verlangen, for= bern. || s. (claim) bas Berlangen. || in great -, begehrt, viel ver= langt.
- Denmark, Dänemark, n.
- deprive, berauben (of, gen.).
- desert, verlaffen,* im Stich laffen.*
- desk, der Schreibtisch, -e. || (in a schoolroom) das Pult, -e.
- diamond, ber Diamant, -en. - 11 bracelet, das Diamantenarm= band.
- die, (expire) sterben* (f.).
- difference, ber Unterschied, -e; bie Verschiedenheit, -en.
- different, verschieden.
- difficult, schwer, schwierig.
- difficulty, die Schwierigkeit, -en; das Hindernis, -je.

- dignified, a. würdevoll, würdig. dignity, die Würde, -n. || im-
- perial -, die Raifermurde.
- dine, fpeifen, zu Mittag effen.*
- dining-room, bas Speisezimmer, bas Efzimmer.
- dinner, das Mittagessen, -.
- diplomatic, diplomatifch.
- direct, v. leiten. || a. birett.
- direction, die Richtung, -en.
- dish, die Schüssel, -n. || sweet -, der Nachtisch, die süße Speise.
- dislike, mißfallen* (dat. impers.); nicht mögen, nicht gern haben: Gram. 19, IIa.
- disorder, die Unordnung, die Ver= wirrung.
- distance, die Entfernung, -en.
- distant, a. (remote) entfernt, weit.
- distinguish, v. aus'zeichnen. ||-ed, berühmt.
- divide, teilen.
- do, tun,* machen. || (suit) passen || (be sufficient) genügen; that will—, bas genügt. || — (lessons or tasks) machen.
- doctor, (title) ber Doktor, -en. || (physician) ber Arzt, "e.
- dog, der Hund, -e.
- door, die Tür, -e or die Türe, -en.
- doubt, ber Zweifel, -. || to have a —, bezweifeln, Zweifel haben an (dat.).
- doubtful, a. (uncertain) zweifel= haft, unsicher. || be — of, zwei= feln an (acc.).
- down, ad. herab, nieder, herunter.
- dozen, das Dutzend, -e.
- drama, das Drama, pl., Dramen; das Schauspiel, -e.
- dress, s. das Rleid, –er. || (costume) (for men) der Anzug, "e; (for women) die Toilette, –n; das Rleid, –er. || evening –, die

Balltoilette, das Gefellschaftsfleid.

- || v. sich an'fleiden, sich an'ziehen.*
- drill, (military) ererzieren.
- drink, trinken.
- drive, (force, forward) treiben.* || (in a carriage) [abren* ([.]. || take a -, fpazieren fabren* ([.], eine Spazierfabrt machen. || s. (outing) bie Fabrt, -en; bie Wagenfabrt, Spazierfabrt.
- drop, (let fall) fallen* laffen.*
- dull, a. (stupid) bumm. || (uninteresting) langweilig.
- during, mährend.
- dusty, staubig.
- dynasty, das Herrscherhaus, das Haus.

each, indef. pr. and a.

- early, (betimes) früh(e), frühzeitig. || — in the morning, frühmor= gens, in aller Frühe.
- earth, die Erde, -en. || on -, auf Erden.
- East, s. der Often. || -ern, -erly, a. öftlich. || -ward, nach Often.
- Easter, Oftern, n. pl.; das Ofter= fest, -e.
- easy, leicht. || (unconstrained) un= gezwungen. || (well fitting) be= quem. || (of a road) bequem.

eat, effen.*

- economical, sparsam.
- economy, die Sparsamkeit.
- edition, die Ausgabe, -n.
- egg, das Ei, -er.
- elect, wählen (zu).
- electric, a. eleftrisch.
- elephant, ber Elefant, -en.
- else, ander. || ad. anders, fonft. || anybody or thing -, irgend

jemand or etwas anderes. ||everything —, alles andere.

embark, fich ein'fchiffen.

emperor, ber Raifer, -.

- empire, das Raiferreich, -e.
- empty, v. leeren, entleeren, aus'räu= men. || (intr.) fich leeren. || (of a river) münden. || a. leer.
- enclose, (shut in) ein'schließen.* || (in a letter) bei'legen (dat.).
- end, das Ende. || (conclusion) der Schluß, "e. || (object) das Ziel, -e; die Absicht, -en. ||v. schließen.* fertig machen.
- engage, bestellen.
- England, England, n.
- English, a. englisch.
- Englishman (—woman), der Eng= länder, –, (f. —in, –nen).
- enjoy, (delight in) genießen,* sich er= freuen an (dat.). || I —, es macht mir Freude.

enough, genug.

- enter, tr. betreten.* || intr. gehen* in, ein'treten* (f.) in (acc.). || — the diplomatic service, ein Diplomat werden, die diplomatische Laufbahn einschlagen.*
- entertain, (as a guest) bewirten. || (amuse) unterhalten*, amüsieren.
- entrust, an'vertrauen (dat.).
- errand, die Besorgung, -en. || (commission) der Auftrag, "e.
- especially, besonders, hauptsäch= lich.
- essay, (composition) der Auffatz, "e.
- establish, gründen, errichten. || -the power, die Macht ausbreiten.
- estate, das Gut, "er, das Landgut,
- "er, der Landsitz, -e.
- Europe, Europa, n.
- evade, (the law) umgehen.*

even, ad. sogar, gerade, selbst.

- evening, der Abend, -e. || in the -, -s, abends. || - party, die Abendaesellschaft, -en.
- event, das Ereignis, -fe. || at all -s, auf alle Fälle.
- ever, ad. (always) immer. || (continually) beftändig, ftets. || (at any time) je, jemals. || for -,

für immer, auf immer. ||since, feither.

- exact, a. genau, richtig. || ad. ge= rade.
- excellent, vortrefflich, vorzüglich.
- except, prp. ausgenommen, außer.

excitement, die Aufregung, -en.

exciting, a. aufregend.

- excursion, ber Ausflug, "e.
- excuse, v. (pardon) entschuldigen, verzeihen* (dat.). || s. die Ent= schuldigung, -en.
- execute, (perform) aus'führen. || (put to death) hin'richten.
- exercise, bie Bewegung. || to take —, sich Bewegung machen.
- exertion, die Anftrengung, -en.
- exhibition, (public show) die Ausftellung, -en.
- exist, beftehen.*
- expect, erwarten. || (think) ver= muten, denken.*
- expenditure, die Ausgabe, -n.
- expensive, teuer, fostspielig.
- experience, die Erfahrung, -en.
- explain, erflären.
- exposition, (exhibition) die Ausftellung, -en.
- express, ausdrücklich, besonders. || s. (train) der Schnellzug, "e.
- external, äußerlich. || (outside, foreign) äußer.

extreme, (farthest) letzt, äußerst. || (most intense) äußerft, höchft. eye, das Auge, -n.

- fail, mißlingen* (f.), fehl'ichlagen.*
- fair, fchon. || -ly, ziemlich.
- faithful, a. ehrlich, treu.
- fall; to down, nieder'fallen* (f.), hin'fallen* (f.).
- family, die Familie, -n. || my or vour -: Gram. 8, IIc.
- famous, berühmt (for, wegen).
- far, fern, entfernt. || (far off) weit. || by -, weit, bei weitem. as - as, foweit als, foviel. || so - as, foweit.
- fast, ichnell, geschwind. || train, der Schnellzug, "e.
- fat, fett. || (of persons) bid, for= vulent.
- father, ber Bater, ".
- fatiguing, ermüdend.
- fear, die Furcht (of, vor), die Be= fürchtung, -en.
- fear, fürchten, fich fürchten vor (dat.). fig. befürchten.
- feeling, (sensation) die Empfin= bung, -en; bas Gefühl, -e. || (opinion) die Ansicht, -en.
- fow, a. wenig. || a-, einige, wenige. field, das Feld, -er.
- final, lett, endlich. || -ly, endlich, zuletzt, schließlich.
- find, finden.*
- fine, (delicate) fein. || (beautiful) íchön.
- finish, beendigen, vollenden. || (of a piece of work) fertig machen. || to - dressing, fich fertig an'= ziehen.* || be -ed, fertig werden or fein.
- fir, die Tanne, -n; der Tannenbaum, "e.

- first, num. a.: Gram. 6, IIIb, c. || ad. at -, querft.
- flat, a. flach, eben. || plain, die Tiefebene, -n.
- flatter, schmeicheln (dat.).
- floor, (of a room) der Fußboden. || (of a building) das Stochmert, -e.
- flow, fliegen* (f.).
- fluent, fließend.
- fly, fliegen* (f.).
- follow, folgen* (f.) (dat.). || (pursue) verfolgen.
- fond; to be of, gern haben, lieben.
- foot, der Fuß, "e. || on -, (walking) zu fuß. || -ball, ber fuß= ball.
- for, prp. für; see Exercise 23. || (with a view to) zu. || (during) während. || - days, tagelang. || - years, feit Jahren. || c. benn.
- force, (violence) die Gewalt, -en. || (power) die Macht, "e.
- foreign, (strange) fremd. || in a - land, in - lands, in ber Fremde. | -er, s. ber Aus= länder, -; ber Fremde, a. as s.
- forest, der Wald, "er. || Black Forest, der Schwarzwald.
- forget, vergessen.* || never to be forgotten, unvergeßlich.
- forgive, vergeben,* verzeihen.*
- fork. die Gabel, -n.
- former, a. (preceding) vorherge= hend. || (past) früher. || the -, der erstere, jener: Gram. 9, I. || -ly, früher.
- fortnight, vierzehn Tage.
- fortunate, glüdlich. || -ly, glüd= licherweise.
- fortune, (good) das Glüd; (bad) das Unglück. || (fate) bas Geschick, -e. || (wealth) das Vermögen, -.

make a -, ein Bermögen er= werben.* found, (establish) errichten, grün= den. || (base) gründen (on, auf acc.). fountain, ber Brunnen, -. || at the -, am -. fourth, s. das Biertel, -. France, Franfreich, n. Francis, Franz. Franco-Prussian, a. (war) beutich= französisch. Frankfort-on-the-Main, Frantfurt am Main, n. Frederick, Friedrich. free, frei. French, französisch. || -- man, ber Franzose, -n; die Französin, -nen. fresh, frijch. friend, der Freund, -e, (f. -in, -nen). friendly, freundlich. friendship, die Freundschaft, -en. from, von, vor . . . her, aus. front, a. vorder. || - window, das Vorderfenfter. fruit, das Obst. full, voll.

gallery; picture-—, die Bilderga= lerie, –n.

garden, ber Garten, ".

- gate, das Tor, -e. || the Brandenburg —, das Brandenburger Tor.
- gather, fammeln. || (of people) verfammeln, sich verfammeln.
- gay, (merry) lustig, heiter. || (showy) bunt.
- general, der General, -e; der Feld= herr, -en.
- general, a. (universal) allgemein. || (usual) gewöhnlich.

gentleman, der herr, -n, -en.

- German, a. beutsch. || s. der or bie Deutsche, a. as s.
- Germany, Deutschland, n.
- get, tr. (procure) befommen,* erhalten.* || (become) werden. || in order, in Ordnung bringen.* || — out, heraus'bringen.* || intr. — in (enter) ein'treten* (f.), hinein'tommen* (f.); (to a vehicle) ein'fteigen* (f.). || out (of a vehicle) aus'fteigen* (f.). || — there, borthin'fommen* (f.), au'fommen* (f.). || home, nach Saufe fommen* (f.).
- ghost, die Seele, -n; der Geist, -er. || (apparition) das Gespenst, -er; der Geist, -er.
- gift, das Geschenk, -e.
- girl, das Mädchen, -.
- give, geben.* ||to-up, auf'geben.* ||- pleasure, Freude machen. || (act) dar'ftellen, auf'führen.
- glad, (pleased) erfreut, zufrieden. || to be —, fich freuen (of, über acc.).
- glass, das Glas, "er. || a of: Gram. 6, IIa, b.
- go, gehen* (f.). || to out, aus'= gehen.* || — by, (past) vorbei'= gehen* (an, dat.). || — by train, mit dem Zug fahren* (f.). || to — to sleep, ein'schlafen* (f.).
- good, a. gut, gütig. || --by, leb' wohl! leben Sie wohl!
- goods, (possessions) die Sachen. || (in a shop) die Waare, -n.
- government, die Regierung, -en. || federal --, die Bundesregierung.

grammar, die Grammatit, -en. grandfather, der Großvater, ". grandmother, die Großmutter, ". grateful, dankbar.

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

grave, das Grab, "er.

great, groß.

greet, begrüßen.

greeting, ber Gruß, "e.

grey, grau.

grow, wachsen* (s.). || (become) werden (s.). || —n up, erwachsen.

guidance, die Führung, -en.

guide, v. führen. || — book, das Reisehandbuch.

guest, der Gast, "e.

- half, a. halb. || s. die Hälfte, -n. || — past (time): Gram. 6, IId. hand, die Hand, "e. || v. über'=
- geben,* reichen.

handkerchief, das Taschentuch, "er. handsome, schön, stattlich.

hang, hängen.

- happen, sich ereignen, geschehen* (s.). || how did it —, wie kam es?
- happy, gludlich. || be to, sich freuen . . . zu.

harbor, der hafen, -.

- hard, hart. || (difficult) schwer, schwierig. || (diligent) scheißig. || —19, kaum.
- harsh, a. (severe) hart, ftreng.

Harz Mountains, der Harz.

hasten, eilen, fich beeilen.

hat, der Hut, "e.

have, haben. || (cause) laffen*: Gram. 26, IIIa. || (be obliged) müifen, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.

he, pers. pr.

head, der Kopf, "e; das Haupt, "er. || fig. (chief) der Filhrer, -; der Leiter, -.

health, die Gefundheit.

hear, hören.

heart, das herz, -ens, -en. || fig. das herz; die Seele, -n. || with all one's -, von ganzem Herzen. help, v. (aid) helfen,* bei'ftehen* (dat.). || I cannot — it, ich fann es nicht änbern. || it cannot be —ed, es läft sich nicht änbern. || to — oneself, (at table) sich bedienen. || s. die Hilfe, –n. || with the —, mit Hilfe.

Henry, heinrich,

- her(s), poss. pr. and a.
- here, ad. hier. || (hither, motion toward the speaker) her, hierher: Gram. 29

hero, der Held, -en.

- high, a. hoch (in decl. hoh), (höher, höchft). || —road, die Land= straße, –n. || — time, die höchste Zeit.
- hill, der Hügel, -. || country, das Hügelland.
- his, poss. pr. and a.
- historic (al), a. historisch, geschichtlich.
- history, die Geschichte, -n. || art -, Kunstgeschichte.

hold, halten.*

- hole, das Loch, "er.
- holidays, die Ferien.
- home, das Heim, -e. || (country) die Heimat. || -, to one's -, heim, nach Hause. || at -, zu Hause.
- hope, v. hoffen (for, auf acc.). ||s. die Hoffnung, -en.
- horse, das Pferd, -e. || on -back, zu Pferde.

hot, heiß.

hotel, das Hotel, -8; der Gasthof, "e; das Wirtshaus, "er. || Hotel Bear, Hotel zum Bären.

hour, die Stunde, -n.

- house, das Haus, "er. || at our —, bei uns.
- how, ad. wie, auf welche Weise. || -ever, ad. wie auch, wie sehr

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

auch. || c. aber, indessen, dennoch, gleichwohl.

- huge, sehr groß, gewaltig, riesen= groß.
- Hungary, Ungarn, n.

hungry, hungrig.

hunter, ber Jäger, -.

- hurry, eilen, sich beeilen. || up, sich beeilen.
- hurt, (injure) verletzen. || (insult) fränken. || (cause pain) weh(e) tun* (dat.), schmersen (dat.).

husband, der Mann, "er; der Satte, -n; der Gemahl.

hymn, das Kirchenlied, -er.

if, c. wenn. || (whether) ob. || even -, wenn auch, felbst wenn.

ill, (sick) unwohl, frank.

imagine, (what is impossible) fid, ein'bilden. || (what is possible) fid, vor'stellen.

immediately, ad. fogleich, fofort. imperial, faiferlich.

improve, beffern, fich beffern.

in, prp. in, an, auf: see Exercise
23. ||ad. hinein, herein: Gram.
29.

income, bas Einfommen, -.

independent, unabhängig, selb= ständig.

- indulgent, nachgiebig, gütig (to, gegen).
- industrious, fleißig.
- industry, (assiduity) der Fleiß. || (business) das Gewerbe, -.

influence, ber Ginfluß, "e.

influential, einflugreich, mächtig.

- information, die Auskunft, "e. || (news) die Nachricht, -en.
- inhabitant, der Bewohner, -; Einwohner, -.

- injure, (harm) schaden (dat.). || (hurt) verlezen.
- inn, der Gasthof, "e; das Wirtshaus, "er; die Wirtschaft, -en.
- inscription, die Infchrift, -en.
- insist, (be persistent) bestehen* (on, auf dat.).
- instead, ad. statt bessen. || of, prp. (an)statt.

instruction, ber Unterricht.

intelligent, flug.

- intend, beabsichtigen.
- intention, die Absicht, -en. || with the - of, in der Absicht . . . zu (infinitive).
- interest, das Interesse, -n; die Teilnahme, -n (in, für). || take an — in, sich interesser für. || v. interesser. || to be —ed in, sich interesser für.
- interesting, interessant; vertraut, befreundet.
- into, prp. in. || ad. hinein: Gram. 29.
- invitation, die Einladung, —en. || on the —, auf die Einladung. invite, ein'laden.*

it, pers. pr.

- its, poss. pr. and a.
- ivy, der Efeu. || --covered, efeubewachsen.

January, der Januar.

jealous, a. eifersüchtig (of, auf acc.).

Jew, ber Jude, -n, (f. "in, "nen).

join, (take part) teil'nehmen* (in, an dat.). || (a club) bei'treten* (f.) (dat.).

joint stock company, die Aftiengesellschaft, -en.

jolly, a. lustig, munter.

journey, die Reife, -n.

judge, entscheiden,* urteilen über (acc.). || (condemn) richten.

July, der Juli.

June, der Juni.

just, a. gerecht. || (exact) genau, gerade. || ad. gerade, eben, soeben. || — as well, gerade so gut.

justice, die Gerechtigkeit, -.

keep, halten.* || (retain) behalten.* || — open, offen lassen.* || waiting, warten lassen.*

key, der Schlüffel, -.

- kilometer, ber Rilometer, -, (1000 meters, about five-eighths of a mile).
- kind, s. (sort) die Art, -en; die Sorte, -n. || all —s of, aller= lei. || what — of, was für. || a. gütig, freundlich, liebenswürdig (to, gegen).
- king, der König, -e.
- knife, das Meffer, -.
- knight, der Ritter, -.
- know, (ideas) wiffen.* || (persons or objects) fennen.*
- laboratory, das Laboratorium, pl. Laboratorien.
- lack, s. der Mangel (of, an dat.). || for — of, aus — an. || v. Mangel haben an, mangeln; es mangelt mir an (dat.). || (feel a lack) vermissen.
- lady, die Dame, -n.
- lake, ber Gee, -en.
- land, s. das Land, "er. || by —, zu Lande. || v. landen. || —ingplace, der Landungsplatz, "e.

landlady, die Wirtin, -nen.

landlord, (of an inn) ber Wirt, -e. language, die Sprache, -n.

- large, a. (big) groß. || (heavy) schwer.
- last, letzt. || at —, endlich, schließlich. || in the — few days, in den letzten Tagen, in der letzten Zeit.
- late, (tardy) spät. || of -, -ly, ad. fürzlich, jüngst, seit or vor furzem.

latter, letztere; dieser, dem. pr.

- laugh, lachen (at, über acc.).
- law, (a law) das Gefetz, -e. || (science of law) die Rechtswiffen= ichaft.
- lawyer, der Advokat, -en; der Jurist, -en.
- lay, legen, stellen, seten. || to -down, hin'legen.
- lead, (conduct) führen. || fig. leiten. || (go before) voran'gehen* (f.). || (of roads, etc.) führen.
- leadership, die Führerschaft.
- leaf, das Blatt, "er.
- learn, lernen. || (hear) erfahren.* || -ed, a. gelehrt.
- least; at -, wenigstens.
- leather, das Leder.
- leave, v. laffen.* || (bequeath) hinterlaffen.* || (desert) verlaffen.* || (entrust) überlaffen.* || intr. fort'gehen* (f.), ab'reifen (f.) (for, nach). || s. (permission) die Erlaubnis. || — of absence, der Urlaub. || to take — of, Abfchieb nehmen* von.
- lecture, die Vorlesung, -en; der Vortrag, "e, (on, über acc.).

left, a. linf. || ad. linfs.

- less, a. fleiner, geringer, weniger. || ad. weniger, minder.
- lesson, die Stunde, -n. || (task) die Aufgabe, -n.
- let, (permit) erlauben, gestatten. || (rent) vermieten.

- letter, (communication) der Brief, -e. || (of the alphabet) der Buchstabe, -n.
- librarian, der Bibliothefar, -e.
- library, die Bibliothek, -en. || circulating -, die Leihbibliothek.
- lie, (recline) liegen* (f.). || (be situated) gelegen sein, liegen* (f.). || — down, sich hin'legen.
- life, das Leben, -. || mode of --, bie Lebensweise.
- light, hell. || (of hair) blond.
- like, a. gleich, ähnlich. || ad. wie.
- like, v. gern haben, gefallen, impers. dat. || mögen, modal aux.: Gram. 19, IIc.
- linden, die Linde, -n.
- line, die Linie, -n.
- linen, die Leinwand. || a. leinen.
- listen, hören; zu'hören (dat.).
- little, (size) flein. || (quantity) wenig. || ad. (rather) etwas, ein wenig.
- live, leben, verleben. || (dwell) wohnen.
- lock, fchließen,* zu'fchließen.*
- long, a. lang.
- long, v. fich fehnen (for, nach).
- look; at, an'fehen,* betrachten. || (appear) aus'fehen*; —ing, ausfehend. || — back, fich um'= fehen,* zurüct'blicten. || — for, — up (seek) fuchen; (in a book) nach'fchlagen.* || — forward to, entgegen'fehen* (dat.), fich freuen auf (acc.).

lose, verlieren.*

- love, v. lieben, gern haben. || s. die Liebe. || — story, die Liebes= geschichte.
- lovely, schön, reizend.
- low, niedrig. || (of price) billig, mäßig.
- luck, (good) bas Glüd. || to have

(the) good —, (das) Glüd haben.

luggage, das Gepäck.

madam(e), (in address) gnädige Frau, gnädiges Fräulein.

- maid, (servant) das Dienstmädchen, -.
- mail, (post) die Post. || by —, burch die Post. || v. (a letter) einen Brief auf geben.*
- main, (chief) Haupt=. || the thing, die Hauptfache.
- majority, die Mehrzahl. || of votes, die Stimmenmehrheit; by a large -, mit großer -.
- make, machen. || up one's mind, sich entschließen.* || to use of, benützen.
- man, der Mann, "er. || (gentleman) der Herr, -n, -en. ||(human being) der Mensch, -en.
- many, viele, manche.
- map, die Rarte, -n; die Landfarte.
- marble, a. marmorn.
- mark, (money) die Mark (about 25 cts.). || 4 -- s, 4 Mark.
- market, der Markt, "e. || at —, auf dem Markt. || —-place, der Marktplatz.
- marry, (give in marriage) verhei= raten, vermählen. || (wed) tr. heiraten; intr. sich verheiraten mit.
- Mary, Maria, Marie.
- May, ber Mai.
- may, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
- meal, die Mahlzeit, -en.
- mean, meinen. || (signify) bedeu= ten. || (intend) beabsichtigen, wollen.
- meantime, die Zwischenzeit. || in the -, inzwischen.
- meat, das Fleisch.

mediæval, mittelalterlich.

- meet, v. (generally) treffen.* ||(accidentally, face to face, on the street) begegnen. || (by appointment) fich treffen.* || (assemble) fich verfammeln. || - at the train, ab'holen.
- meeting, s. das Zusammentreffen. || (convention) die Versamm= -lung, -en.
- member, das Glied, –er. || (person) das Mitglied, –er. || (parliament) der Abgeordnete, ppl. as s.
- memory, (remembrance) das Gebächtnis. || (recollection) die Er= innerung, -en. || in — of, to the — of, zur Erinnerung an (acc.).
- mend, aus'beffern, flicten.
- merchant, der Kaufmann, die Raufleute.
- merry, luftig, fröhlich.
- middle, s. die Mitte. || in the of, Mitte; mitten in. || — Germany, Mittelbeutschland.
- mile, die Meile, -n. || square -, die Quadratmeile, -n.
- military, friegerisch, militärisch. || — chief, der Kriegsherr.
- mill, die Mühle, -n.
- milk, die Milch.
- mind, der Berstand. || make up one's --, sich entschließen.*
- mine, poss. pr.
- minute, die Minute, -n.
- misfortune, das Unglüd.
- Miss, (das) Fräulein, -.
- mistake, der Fehler, -.
- mistaken, irrig. || be -, sich ir= ren, im Jrrtum sein.
- mistrust, mißtrauen (dat.). misuse, mißbrauchen.
- modern, modern, neu.

- moment, der Augenblick, -e; der Moment, -e.
- monastery, das Rlofter, ".
- money, das Geld, -er.
- month, der Monat, -e.
- monument, das Dentmal, "er.
- moon, der Mond, -e. || -light, der Mondschein.
- more, mehr. || (*further*) ferner, weiter, noch. || a few —, noch einige. || no —, nichts mehr, nie wieber. || some —, noch etwas or einige.
- morning, ber Morgen, -. ||good --, guten Morgen. || --s, in the --, ad. morgens.
- moss, das Moos. || —-grown, bemoost, moosbewachsen.
- most, a. meist. || ad. am meisten. mother, die Mutter, ".
- mountain, der Berg, –e. || range, das Gebirge, –.
- Mr., Serr. || Mrs., Frau.
- much, a. viel, vieles. || ad. fehr. || very —, fehr. || so — as, ebenso wie.
- Munich, München, n.
- museum, das Mufeum, pl. Mufeen.
- music, die Musik. || teacher,
- ber Musiklehrer, -, (f.—in, -nen). must, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.

my, poss. a. and pr.

name, der Name, -n. || by --, dem Namen nach.

narrow, eng.

- nation, das Bolf, "er; die Nation, -en.
- near, a. nahe. || prp. (nahe) bei. || — by, in der Nähe.
- need, nötig haben, brauchen, bedürfen* (gen.).

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

neglect, (carelessness) die Nachlässigkeit, -en.

neighbor, der Nachbar, -n.

- neighborhood, die Nachbarschaft, -en.
- nest, das Neft, -er.
- Netherlands, die Niederlande, n. pl.
- never, ad. nie, niemals.

new, neu.

- news, die Nachricht, -en.
- newspaper, die Zeitung, -en.
- next, a. (nearest) nächst. || (following) folgend.
- nice, nett, angenehm, hubsch, gut.
- night, die Nacht, "e; der Abend, -e. no, a. kein. || ad. nein. || — more, nichts mehr. || — one, niemand, keiner. || — indeed, o nein! || — where, nirgends.
- noble, a. (of high birth) ab(e)= lig.|| (magnanimous) großmütig, ebel. || (dignified) vornehm.
- noon, der Mittag, –e. || at –, um 12 Uhr mittags.
- north, s. der Norden. || Germany, Nordbeutschland. || North Sea, die Nordsee. || —ward, nach Norden. || —, —ern, a. nördlich.
- not, ad. nicht. || at all, gar nicht, keineswegs.
- note-book, das Heft, -e.
- nothing, nichts. || at all, gar nichts.
- notice, die Notiz, -en; die Anmertung, -en. || (announcement) Anzeige, -n.
- novel, der Roman, -e.
- now, jetst, nun.

obey, gehorchen (dat.).

oblige, nötigen, zwingen.* || to be -d, müffen, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.

- observe, beobachten. || (remark) bemerken.
- obtain, erlangen, erreichen, erhalten.*
- occasion, (cause) die Ursache, -n. || (opportunity) die Gelegenheit, -en. || on the — of, gelegent= lich (gen.).
- occupy, (hold) befitzen.* || (of a country) ein'nehmen.* || (dwell in) bevohnen. || (of time) in Anfpruch nehmen.* || — oneself, be occupied in or with, fich befchäftigen mit.

ocean, der Dzean, -e; das Meer, -e. o'clock: Gram. 6, IId.

- October, ber Oftober.
- oculist, der Augenarzt, "e.
- f man han and Emmin
- of, prp. von, aus: Exercise 21.
- off; be badly or well —, schlecht or gut baran sein, es schlecht or gut haben.
- offer, an'bieten.* || a prayer, ein Gebet sprechen,* beten.*
- officer, der Offizier, -e.
- oft(en), oft.
- old, alt (älter, älteft).
- on, ad. (place) auf. || (progress) fort, weiter. || prp. an, auf: Exercise 21.
- once, ad. einmal. || (formerly) einft. || at -, fogleich, fofort.
- one, indef. pr. and a. || the only -, ber Einzige. || no -, niemand. || - another, einanber; Gram. 17b.
- only, a. einzig. || ad. nur, allein. || (of time) erst.
- open, v. öffnen, beginnen.* || a. offen. || —ing, s. die Eröffnung, –en; der Anfang, "e.
- opera, die Oper, -n. || --glass, bas Opernglas, "er.
- opinion, die Meinung, -en; die Anficht, -en. || in my -, nach mei-

ner Ansicht or Meinung. || to be of the —, der Meinung or An= sicht fein.

opportunity, die Gelegenheit, -en. or, oder.

oral, mündlich.

- orchard, der Dbftgarten, ".
- order, die Ordnung. || in that or to, um zu, damit. || to put in -, ordnen, auf'räumen, in Ordnung bringen.*
- order, (ask for) bestellen. || (command) beschlen* (dat.).
- organ, bie Orgel, -n.
- other, a. (different) ander, verschieben. || (additional) noch ein or einige. || ad. anders. || on the - hand, andererseits. || each -, einander. || -s, andere Leute. || -wise, ad. anders. c. souft.
- ought, follen, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
- our(s), poss. pr. and a.
- out, ad. (outside) außer, braußen, außerhalb. || (motion) hinaus, beraus: Gram. 29.
- outside, prp. vor, außerhalb. || ad. draußen.
- over, prp. (above) über. || ad. (past) vorbei.
- overgrown, a. überwachsen,* be= wachsen.*
- owe, foulben, foulbig fein. || (be indebted to) verbanken. || -, ought, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
- own, a. eigen. || v. befiten.
- owner, der Eigentümer, -, (f. —in, -nen); der Besitzer, -, (f. —in, -nen).
- pack, pacten.
- page, (of a book) die Seite, -n; das Blatt, "er.

pain, der Schmerz, -e8, -en. || -in the eyes, Augenschmerzen. || v. schmerzen, weh tun,* impers.: Gram. 18a.

paint, malen.

- painter, (artist) der Maler, -, (f. —in, -nen).
- palace, der Palast, "e; das Schloß, "er.
- pale, blaß, bleich.
- paper, das Papier, -e. || (newspaper) die Zeitung, -en. || (periodical) die Zeitschrift, -en.
- parents, die Eltern.
- park, der Part, -e.
- parliament, der Neichstag, –e. || member of –, der Neichstags= abgeordnete, ppl. as s.
- part, ber Teil, -e. || (rôle) die Rolle, -n. || (country) die Gegend, -en. || for my --, meinerfeits. || v. sich trennen (von).
- particular, a. (special) besonder. || ad. besonders.
- party, (social) die Gesellschaft, -en. || (political) die Partet, -en.
- pass, vorbei'gehen* (f.) an (dat.). || — over, über'gehen* (f.) (to, an acc.).
- passage, (on the ocean) die Uberfahrt, -en.
- past, a. bergangen, vorbei. || prp. (beyond) über . . . (acc.) hinaus. || (time) Gram. 6, IId. || go -, an (dat.) vorbeigehen* (f.). || s. die Vergangenheit.
- pastor, ber Baftor, -en; ber Pfarrer, -; ber Geiftliche, a. as s.
- path, der Pfad, -e; der Fußweg, -e. pay, zahlen, bezahlen.
- peasant, der Bauer, -n. || -woman, die Bäuerin, -nen.
- pen, die Feder, -n. || fountain --, die Füllfeder.

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

- people, (nation) das Volf, "er. || (persons) die Menschen, die Leute. || the Hamburg —, die Hamburger.
- performance, (on the stage) die Aufführung, -en.
- perhaps, ad. vielleicht.
- person, die Person, -en. || indef. pr. jemand.
- persuade, überzeugen.
- photograph, die Photographie, -n.
- pfennig, der Pfennig, -e, (100 Pfennige=1 Mark).
- pick out, (choose) aus'juchen, aus'= wählen.
- picture, das Bilb, -er; das Gemälde, -. || — exhibition, die Gemäldeausstellung.
- picturesque, malerifch.
- piece, das Stüd, -e. || a of good fortune, das Glüd.
- pier, der Landungsplatz, "e.
- place, ber Ort, -e. || (seat) ber \$Lat3, "e. || (in a book) bie Stelle, -n. || to take -, ftatt'= finden.*
- plan, (project) der Blan, "e.
- play, s. das Spiel, -e. || (drama) das Schauspiel, -e; das Drama, die Dramen. || v. spielen.
- pleasant, angenehm. || (weather) schön.
- please, gefallen* *impers.* (dat.); Bergnügen machen. || if you --, bitte. || be --d, sich freuen (at, über acc.), zufrieden sein.
- pleasure, das Vergnügen, -. || to give —, Vergnügen machen.
- plenty, viel. || of money, viel Geld.
- pocket, die Tasche, -n.
- poem, das Gedicht, -e.
- poet, der Dichter, -.
- point, der Punkt, -e. ||- of

view, Standpunkt, -e. || to be on the - of, im Begriff sein zu.

policy, die Politik.

political, politisch.

politics, die Politik. || colonial -, die Kolonialpolitik.

poor, arm. || fig. schlecht.

Pope, der Papit, "e.

- popular, beliebt.
- popularity, die Beliebtheit.
- population, die Bevölkerung.
- porter, der Dienstmann, "er; der Gepäckträger, -.
- position, die Lage, -n. || to be in a — to, in der Lage sein zu.
- possible, möglich.
- post, die Bost. || —-office, das Bostamt, "er. || —al card, die Bostarte, –n. picture – –, die Ansichtspositarte. || v. (a letter) auf'geben.*
- poultry, das Geflügel.
- pound, bas Pfund, -e.
- power, die Macht, "e; die Gewalt, -en.
- powerful, mächtig, machtvoll.
- practice, (do frequently) üben.
- prayer, das Gebet, -e. || offer a -, ein Gebet sprechen.*
- prefer, vor'ziehen,* lieber haben.
- prepare, sich vor'bereiten (for, auf acc.). || (lessons) lernen, ma= chen.
- present, s. (time) bie Gegenwart. || for the —, vorläufig, für ben Augenblict. || at —, eben, jetzt. || (gift) bas Gefchenf, —e. || birthday —, Geburtstagsgefchent. || a. (of time) gegenwärtig, jetzig. || (of place) anwefend, || to be — at, bei'mohnen (dat.). preserve, (keep) behalten.*
- president, der Präsident, -en; der Vorsitzende, -n.

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

pretty, a. hübsch, nett, niedlich. question, die Frage, -n. || put a price, der Preis, -e. -, ask a -, eine Frage stellen prince, (title) der Pring, -en. (an acc.). || v. fragen. || (sovereign) der Fürft, -en. quick, schnell. princess, die Prinzeffin, -nen; die quiet, ruhig. Fürftin, -nen. quite, ad. ganz, gänzlich, völlig. principal, hauptfächlich, erft, Saupt=. print, der Druck, -e. private, privat. || - lesson, die railroad, die Gifenbahn, -nen. Privatstunde, -n (of, bei). rain, ber Regen, -. || v. regnen. probable, wahrscheinlich. rare, (unusual) felten. rather, ad. ziemlich, etwas. profession, der Beruf, -e. professor, der Professor, -en; der rattle, raffeln, flirren. raw, (uncooked) roh. || (rough) Lehrer, -. profitable, nütlich, nutbringend. rauh. program, bas Programm, -e. reach, (arrive at) erreichen. || theater -, ber Theaterzettel, -. read, lefen.* || - to or aloud, vor'= promise, versprechen.* || s. bas lesen* (dat. of person). Berfprechen. ready, (prepared) bereit. || (finproperty, bas Bermögen. ished) fertig. propose, vor'schlagen.* realistic, realistisch. Protestant, der Protestant, -en. really, ad. in der Tat, wirklich. proud, stolz (of, auf acc.). reason, (intelligence) die Ver= prove, beweifen.* nunft. || (cause) der Grund, "e. || by - of, wegen. || for that Prussia, Preußen, n. Prussian, a. preußisch. || s. der very —, gerade aus diefem Preuße, -n, -n, (f. Preußin, -nen). Grunde. || for which -, wes= pull, ziehen.* || to - out, (nauhalb. tical) hinaus'fahren* (f.). receive, (a thing) erhalten,* befom= pulpit, die Ranzel, -n. men.* || (a person) empfangen,* begrüßen. || (into one's family) pupil, ber Schüler, -, (f. -in, -nen). purchase, s. ber Einfauf, "e. || v. auf'nehmen.* taufen, ein'taufen. recent, a. neu, frisch. || ad. neu= purse, die Börfe, -n; ber Gelbbeulich, fürzlich. recognize, erfennen.* || (acknowltel, -. put, (place) fetzen, legen, stellen, edge) an'erkennen.* bringen,* tun.* || to - on, recommend, empfehlen.* (clothes) an'ziehen*; (a hat) auf'= recover, sich erholen (von). fetzen. red, rot. refuge, die Zuflucht; der Zufluchte= ort, -e. || take -, fich flüchten.

quaint, merkwürdig, eigenartig.

quarter, das Viertel, -.

queen, die Königin, -nen.

refusal, die Weigerung, -en. || (of an invitation) die Ableh= nung, -en.

- refuse, intr. (with verbs) verweigern, sich weigern. || tr. (reject) zurüct/weisen.* || (an invitation) ab'lehnen.
- regard, v. (observe) an'fehen,* beobachten. || (look upon) an'fehen* (as, als acc.).
- regards; sends —, grüßen lassen*; fich empfehlen* lassen.*
- region, die Gegend, -en.
- reign, regieren, herrichen.
- relation, (connection) die Beziehung, -en. || (relative) der or die Verwandte, a. as s.
- remain, bleiben* (f.), verbleiben* (f.).
- remember, sich erinnern (gen. or an acc.). || (keep in mind) eingedent sein (gen.), denken* an (acc.). || — me kindly to him, grüßen Sie ihn von mir.
- repair, aus'beffern, wiederher'stellen, in Ordnung bringen.*
- repeat, wiederholen. ||-edly, wie= berholt, öfters.
- report, der Bericht, -e. || (in schools) das Zeugnis, -je.
- represent, dar'stellen. || (political) vertreten.* || (theat.) spielen. reputation, der Ruf.
- reserve, auf'heben,* refervieren. || (of books) vor'merken.
- resign, ab'danken. ||-the crown, die Rrone nieder'legen.
- rest, die Ruhe, die Erholung.
- rest, v. aus'ruhen, fich aus'ruhen.
- return, tr. zurück'fenden, zurück'= geben.* || intr. zurück'fehren (f.), zurück'fommen* (f.) (to, nach).
- reverent, ehrerbietig.
- rheumatism, ber Rheumatismus.
- Rhine, der Rhein.
- rich, reich.
- riches, ber Reichtum, "er.

- ride, reiten* (f.). || (in a vehicle) fahren* (f.).
- right, a. recht. || ad. (directly) gerade. || — through, mitten durch. ripe, reif.
- rise, (get up) auf'ftehen* (f.). || fig. fich erheben.* || (of a river) entfpringen* (f.).
- river, ber Fluß, "e; ber Strom, "e.
- road, die Straße, -n; der Weg, -e. || high-, die Landstraße, -n.
- robe, (of state or office) der Talar, -e.
- rock, der Fels, -en.
- roof, das Dach, "er.
- room, das Zimmer, -.
- row, (series) die Reihe, -n.
- row, v. rudern.
- royal, föniglich.
- ruin, die Ruine, -n.
- rule, s. die Serrichaft. || v. regieren.
- ruler, der Herrscher, -, (f. -in, -nen) || chief -, Oberhaupt.
- run, rennen* (f.), laufen* (f.). || to — about, herum'laufen* (f.).
 - || in the long -, auf die Dauer.
- Russia, Rußland, n.
- safe, ficher.
- sail, tr. fegeln. || intr. (in a boat) fahren* (f.).
- sake, for the of, um (gen.) willen, wegen (gen.). || for your —, um Ihretwillen.
- salad, der Salat, -e.
- salary, der Gehalt, -e.
- sale, der Vertauf, "e. || for --, zum Vertauf.
- same, derselbe, dem. pr. and a. || at the - time, zu gleicher Zeit.
 - || the very -, ganz dasfelbe.
- satisfied, zufrieden. || (of food) fatt.

say, sagen. || — good-by, Abschied nehmen* von.

scene, (theat.) bie Szene, -n.

- school, die Schule, -n. || at -, auf or in der -. || to -, in die -. || high --, (classical) das Gymnafium, pl. Gymnafien. || --master, der Schullehrer, -. || --mate, der Schullehrer, d.
- sea, die See, -n; das Meer, -e. ||-shore, die Seefüste, -n. || on or at the -shore, am Meere.
- seat, der Sitz, -e; der Stuhl, "e. || (theat.) der Blatz. "e.
- seat, feten, fich feten.
- see, feben.*
- seek, suchen. || (aim at) trachten nach, streben nach. || (resort to) seine Zuflucht nehmen* zu. || su= chen (after, for, nach).
- seem, fcheinen, * erscheinen.*
- select, aus'mählen.
- self, felbit. || my-, ich felbit.
- send, fenden,* schicken. || for, rufen* lassen,* holen lassen.* || word, Nachricht senden,* sagen lass fen.*
- sentence, ber Gat, "e.
- separate, (independent) felbstän= big. || (disconnected) einzeln.
- separation, die Trennung, -en.
- sermon, die Predigt, -en.
- servant, der Diener, -.
- serve, bienen (dat.).
- service, der Dienst, -e. || church -, der Gottesdienst, -e.
- settle, fest'seten. || down, sich nieder'lassen.*
- several, mehrere, einige.

severe, streng (toward, gegen).

- sew, nähen. || on, an'nähen.
- shade, der Schatten, -.
- shake, schütteln. || hands, sich die Hand geben* or schütteln.
- shall, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
- ship, das Schiff, -e. || air-, das Luftschiff.
- shoot, schießen.* || go —ing, auf die Jagd gehen* (j.).
- shop, der Laden, -; das Geschäft, -e. short. kurz.
- show, zeigen. || (prove) beweifen.* sick, (ill) frank.
- side, die Seite, -n. || on one --, auf einer Seite.
- silk, s. die Seide. || a. feiden.
- silver, a. filbern, Gilber=.
- simple, einfach.
- since; ever —, c. seit. || (because) ba, weil. || prp. seit. || — then, seither, seit der Zeit.
- sincere, aufrichtig. || yours —ly, Ihr ergebener.
- sing, singen.*
- sister, die Schwester, -n. ||--inlaw, die Schwägerin, -nen.
- sit, fiten.* || down, fich feten. || — up, (in the evening) auf'blei= ben* (f.).
- situate; be --ed, liegen* (f.), gelegen sein.
- situation, die Situation, -en; die Lage, -n.
- skate, s. der Schlittschuh, -e. || v. Schlittschuh laufen* (s.).
- sled, der Schlitten, -.
- sleep, der Schlaf.
- sleep, v. fclafen.* || go to -, ein'= fclafen* (f.).
- slender, schlant.
- slow, langfam.
- small, flein.

snowy, ichneebededt.

- ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY
- so, ad. so, also. || (therefore) daher. || is that —, wirklich?
- soap, die Seife, -n.
- soldier, der Soldat, -en.
- some, indef. pr. and a. etwas, einiges, ein wenig. || (several) einige, etliche, manche. || — one, jemanb. ||—thing, etwas. || times, manchmal. || —where irgenbwo.
- son, der Sohn, "e.
- song, das Lied, -er; der Gefang, "e.
- soon, ad. balb. || as as, fobalb als. || —er, früher. || an answer —, eine balbige Antwort.
- sorry; I am —, es tut mir leid. || I am — to say, leider.
- sort, die Art, -en. || all -s of (things), allerlei. || what - of, was für: Gram. 10, II.
- soup, die Suppe, -n.
- source, die Quelle, -n.
- south, s. der Süden. || —ward, nach Süden. || —, —ern, a. füdlich; (in comp.) Süd=.
- speak, fprechen.*
- special, besonder. || ad. besonders.
- spectacles, die Brille, -n.
- spend, (money) aus'geben.* || (time)
 berwenden (on, auf acc.), ber=
 bringen,* zu'bringen.*
- spite; in of, prp. trot. || ad. trotzem.
- spoon, der Löffel, —. || —ful, ein Löffel.
- sport, (athletics) der Sport.
- spot, der Ort, -e; der Plat, "e.
- sprain one's ankle, sich den Fuß übertreten.*
- spring, der Frühling.
- square, (in a town) ber Platz, "e.
- stable, ber Stall, "e.
- stage, (theat.) die Bühne, -n.
- stand, stehen* (f.).

- start, ab'fahren* (f.). || (of persons) auf'brechen* (f.). || — off, sich auf den Weg machen.
- state, (condition) ber Zuftand, "e; bie Lage, -n. || (body politic) ber Staat, -en.
- station, (railroad) bet Bahnhof, "e. at the —, auf bem Bahnhof. || (stop) bie Station, -en.
- statue, die Statue, -n; die Bildfäule, -n.
- stay, der Aufenthalt, -e.
- stay, v. bleiben* (f.), verweilen. || (live) wohnen (with, bei), fich auf'halten.*
- steady, fest, beständig.
- steamer, der Dampfer, -; das Dampfschiff, -e.
- steep, steil.
- still, a. ftill, ruhig. || ad. (even yet) noch, noch immer. || (all the same) doch.
- stock; in -, vorrätig, auf Lager.
- stone, ber Stein, -e.
- stop, tr. an'halten,* auf'halten.* || intr. halten,* auf 'halten,* ftehen* bleiben* (f.); fich auf 'halten.* || (cease) auf 'hören (mit). || s. der Aufenthalt, -e.
- store, der Laden, -. || department —, das Raufhaus.
- story, die Geschichte, -n. || (narrative) die Erzählung, -en. || (of a house) der Stock, "e; das Stockwerk, -e. || in the third -, im britten Stock or drei Treppen hoch.
- straight, gerade. || (direction) gerade aus.
- strain; oneself, sich überan'strengen.
- strange, fremd, unbefannt.
- stranger, ber Frembe, a. as s.
- stream, v. ftrömen.
- street, die Straße, -n.

- strong, stark, kräftig. || fig. tüchtig. || well and --, frisch und gesund.
- student, der Schüler, -, (f. -in, -nen). || (in universities) der Student, -en, (f. -in, -nen). || - life, das Studentenleben.
- study, s. das Studium, pl. Stu= dien. || (room) das Studierzim= mer. || v. ftudieren, Iernen.
- subscribe, (newspaper) sich abon= nieren (for, auf acc.).
- substance, (contents) der Inhalt.
- succeed, (be successful) glüden, gelingen* (f.) impers.: Gram. 18. || (personal subject) Erfolg haben.
- success, der Erfolg, -e.
- such, solch, ein solcher: Gram. 12, IV.
- sudden, plözlich. || (unexpected) unerwartet.
- suffrage, die Abftimmung, -en.
- suit, v. (adapt) passen. || (of clothes) fleiden; stehen* (dat). || s. Anzug, "e.
- sum, die Summe, -n.
- summer, der Sommer, -. || in -, im Sommer.
- Sunday, ber Sonntag, -e.
- superficial, oberflächlich. || -area, der Flächeninhalt.
- supper, das Abendeffen, -.
- support, (provide for) versorgen, unterhalten.*
- sure, ficher, beftimmt.
- surprise, überraschen. || to be -ed at, sich wundern über (acc.).
- surround, umgeben.* || —ings, die Umgebung.
- swarm, der Schwarm, "e. || (of people) die Menge, -n.
- swim, schwimmen* (f.).
- Switzerland, die Schweiz.
- sword, das Schwert, -er; der Degen, -.

- table, der Tisch, -e. || at -, bei Tisch.
- take, nehmen.* || a journey, eine Reife machen. || — advice, einem Nat folgen.* || — refuge, fich flüchten. || — a road, einen Weg gehen,* ein'fölagen.* || — a rest, fich aus'ruhen. || — a walk or drive, fpazieren gehen* (f.) or fahren* (f.). || — into a family, auf'nehmen.*
- talk, fprechen,* reden (of, von; about, über acc.). || — over, besprechen.*
- tall, groß.
- teacher, der Lehrer, -, (f. —in, -nen).
- tear, zerreißen.* || off, ab'rei= gen.* || - away, los'reigen.*
- telegram, das Telegramm, -e.
- telegraph, telegraphieren.
- telephone, telephonieren.
- tell, fagen. || (narrate) erzählen.
- tempt, versuchen. || to be -ed, in Versuchung kommen* (f.).
- tennis, das Tennis.
- terrace, die Terrasse, -n; die Beranda, Beranden.
- territory, bas Gebiet, -e.
- than, als.
- thank, danken (dat.). || you, danke.
- that, dem. a. and pr. || c. baß.
- the, def. art. || (with comparatives) - . . . -, je . . . befto.
- theater, das Theater, -.
- their(s), poss. a. and pr.
- then, ad. and c. bann.
- there, ad. ba, bort. || (indef. subject) e8: Gram. 7, V, and 18b.
- they, pers. pr. || (indef. subject) man.

thing, das Ding, -e; die Sache, -n.

|| many —s, vieles, allerlei.

|| such —s, dergleichen. || strange —, Ungewöhnliches.

think, benfen* (of, an acc.). || (believe) meinen, glauben. || (consider) halten* für. || (recollect) fich erinnern (of, an acc.). || (judge) urteilen, föließen,* hal= ten.* || (take thought) nach'ben= fen (of, over, über acc.).

third, num. a. || s. das Drittel, -. this, dem. a. and pr.

though, obgleich.

through, durch.

Thuringia, npr. Thüringen n. $\| -n, a$. thüringifc, Thüringer=.

Thursday, der Donnerstag, -e.

ticket, (theat.) die Eintrittsfarte, -n. || (rail.) die Fahrfarte, -n. || — office, der Schalter, -; die Fahrfartenausgabe, -n; (theat.) die Kasse, -n.

time, (duration) bie Zeit, -en. || (repetition) das Mal, -e, (brei= mal). || at the -, zu jener Zeit, bamals. || in -, zur rechten Zeit. || up to the present or this -, bis jetz. || from that - on, feit der Zeit. || for a -, eine Zeitlang. || to have a good -, fich amiljieren. || --table, der Fahrplan, "e. || what - is it? mie viel Uhr ift es? || serveone's -, bienen.

tired, müde. || fig. überdrüffig.

tiresome, (tedious) langweilig.

title, der Titel, -.

to, prp. see Exercise 21.

to-day, heute.

together, zufammen.

to-morrow, morgen.

- too, zu, allzu. || (also) auch.
- top, die Spitze, -n. || (of a mountain) der Gipfel, -. || on -, oben, || from the -, von oben.

total, (whole) ganz.

tour, die Tour, -en; der Ausslug, "e. || pedestrian —, die Fuß= tour.

towel, das Handtuch, "er.

tower, ber Turm, "e.

- town, die Stadt, "e. || down--, in die -, nach der -.
- train, (rail.) der (Eifenbahn=)Zug, "e. || by —, mit der Eifenbahn. || at the —, an der Bahn.
- translate, v. überseiten (from ... to, von or aus ... in acc.)

translation, die Übersetzung, -en.

travel, reisen (f.). || -er, der Reisende, ppl. as s.

treat, behandeln.

tree, ber Baum, "e.

tribe, ber Stamm, "e.

tributary, der Nebenfluß, "e.

trip, die Reise, -n; der Ausslug, "e, (take, machen).

trouble, (care) die Sorge, -n. || (effort) die Mühe, -n.

true, wahr. || (faithful) treu. || yours truly, 3hr ergebener.

trunk, der Roffer, -.

- trustworthy, zuverläffig.
- try, versuchen. || (strive) ftreben, trachten (for, nach). || (make an effort) sich an'strengen.

turn, wenden,* fich wenden.

Turkey, die Türkei.

unable; to be -, nicht können,

modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.

unbound, (of books) ungebunden.

uncle, der Onkel, -.

under, prp. unter.

understand, verstehen.*

unexpected, unerwartet.

unfortunate, a. unglücklich. || ad. leider, unglücklicherweise. uniform, die Uniform, -en.

unite, vereinigen, einigen. || United States, die Vereinigten Staaten.

universal, allgemein.

- university, die Universität, -en. || study in a —, auf einer Universstat studieren. || teach in a —, an der Universität lehren.
- until, prp. and c. bis. || not —, erst wenn, erst als.
- up, ad. auf, hinauf, herauf. || be -, (past) zu Ende sein.
- use, der Gebrauch, die Anwendung, –en. || make — of, gebrauchen, benützen. || what — is it, wozu dient ed? ||v. gebrauchen, benützen. usoful, nützlich, brauchbar. usual, gewöhnlich.
- vacation, die Ferien (pl.).
- valley, das Tal, "er.

various, verschieden.

- vegetables, das Gemüfe, -.
- velvet, der Samt, –e. || dress, das Samtkleid.
- very, fehr.
- vex, plagen, quälen. || (annoy) ärgern.
- victory, der Sieg, -e.
- Vienna, Wien, n.
- view, (prospect) die Aussicht, -en (of, auf acc.).
- village, das Dorf, "er.
- visit, v. besuchen. || s. der Besuch, -e.
- visitor, der Gast, "e; der Besuch, -e. voice, die Stimme, -n.
- wait, tr. (await) erwarten, ab'warten. || intr. warten (for, auf acc.). || —ing-room, das Wartegimmer, -, der Wartefaal, —fäle.

waiter, der Kellner, -.

- wake, up, tr. weden, auf'weden. || intr. erwachen, auf'wachen.
- walk, gehen* (f.). || go for or take a —, spazieren gehen* (f.), einen Spaziergang machen.
- want, (desire) wollen, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II, wünschen, ver= langen.
- war, der Rrieg, -e.
- warm, warm. || (feeling) begei= ftert.
- watch, die Taschenuhr, -en. || -maker, der Uhrmacher, -.
- watch, v. beobachten.
- water, das Waffer, -. || —ingplace, der Kurort, –e; das Bad, "er.
- wave, to, zu'winken (dat.).
- way, (path, road) ber Weg, -e; bie Straße, -n. || (manner) bie Art, -en; bie Weife, -n; || in this -, auf biefe Weife. || byof (via), tiber (acc.). || in no-, feineswegs. || in one's -, (obstructing) jemanbem im Wege. || on the -, unterwegs. || on the - home, auf bem Heimweg.
- we, pers. pr.
- wear, tragen.*
- weary, (tired) müde (gen.).
- weather, das Wetter, -.
- Wednesday, ber Mittwoch.
- week, die Woche, -n. || (weekly) wöchentlich. || once a -: Gram. 20, III.
- weight, das Gewicht, -e. ||(importance) die Wichtigkeit, die Geltung.
- welcome, a. willfommen.
- well, a. (healthy) gefund. || ad. gut, wohl. || to be — off, gut baran fein, es gut haben (with, bei). || — known, wohlbefannt. || to like —, gern haben.

- ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY
- west, s. der Westen. || —ward, nach Westen. || —, —ern, a. westlich.

wet, naß.

- what, inter. and rel. a. and pr. || -ever, -soever: Gram. 11, IId, and 12, VI.
- wheel, das Rad, "er. || (bicycle) das Fahrrad.
- when, ad. (inter.) wann. || c. (past) als. || (indef. and fut.) wenn.
- where, ad. wo. || (whither) wohin. || (whence) woher: Gram. 29. whether, c. ob.
- which, inter. and rel. pr. and a.
- while, s. die Weile; die Zeit, -en. || a (little) —, eine kurze Zeit. || worth one's —, der Mühe wert. || c. während.
- who, rel. or inter. pr. || -ever: Gram. 11, IId, and 12, VI.
- whole, a. ganz. || s. das Ganze. ||on the -, im ganzen.
- why, ad. warum, weshalb, weswegen.
- wicked, schlecht, böfe.
- widow, die Witwe, -n.
- wife, die Frau, -en; die Gattin, -nen.
- wild, wild.
- will, der Wille, -n.
- will, modal aux.: Gram. 19, II.
- willing, bereit, willig.
- William, Wilhelm.
- window, das Fenfter, -.
- winter, der Winter, -.

- wish, der Bunfch, "e.
- wish, wünschen. || (desire) verlangen (for, nach).
- with, prp. mit. || together -, nebst, famt. || (in the house of) bei. || go-(any one), mitgeben.*
- without, prp. ohne.
- woman, die Frau, -en.
- wonderful, prachtvoll, wunderbar.
- wood, (forest) der Wald, "er. || (timber) das Holz.
- word, das Wort, -e or "er. || (information) die Nachricht, -en. || to send --, fagen lassen.*
- work, die Arbeit, -en. || (the finished product) das Wert, -e.
- work, arbeiten (at, an dat.).
- workman, ber Arbeiter, -.
- worse, a. schlechter, schlimmer. || — and —, immer schlimmer.
- worth, a. wert (gen.).
- write, schreiben.*
- year, das Jahr, –e. || two —s (old), zweijährig, a. || for —s, seit Jahren, jahrelang.
- yes, ja.
- yesterday, gestern. || the day before ---, vorgestern.
- yet, ad. and c. noch immer, noch. || (nevertheless) aber, doch. || (already) schon. || not —, noch nicht.
- you, pers. pr.
- young, jung.
- your(s), poss. a. and pr.







THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE, THE PENALTY WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY OVERDUE. SEP 6 1937 REC'D LD MAR 6 '65-1 PM 1943 MAY 6 - 1'25+14 REC'D LD MAY 8 65-2 PM AUG 11 1943 STON'SOHP TO Nouse: 12 ALL. JAN 17 1363 6Mar'65LM LD 21-95m



THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

